



- *ISS45 Office User Reference*
- *System Maintenance and Utilities*
- *Version 7.13*
- 
-

## ISS45 7.13 Office User Reference — System Maintenance and Utilities

| <b>Date of Issue</b> | <b>Product Identification Number</b> | <b>Part Number</b> | <b>Brief Description</b>                                          |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| August 1995          | 45001/001                            | 80316774           | Version 7.1                                                       |
| October 1995         | 45001/001                            | 80316201           | Version 7.2                                                       |
| October 1996         | 45001/001                            | 80328018           | Version 7.3                                                       |
| February 1999        | 45001/001                            | 80602997           | Version 7.6                                                       |
| August 2000          | 45001/050                            | 89000071           | Version 7.7 System Maintenance and Utilities in separate document |
| July 2001            | 45001/050                            | 89000071           | Fujitsu covers                                                    |
| August 2003          | 45001/073                            | 89000144           | Version 7.8                                                       |
| July 2005            | 45001/050                            | 89000245           | Version 7.10                                                      |
| April 2007           | 45001/050                            | 89000355           | Version 7.12                                                      |
| July 2008            | 45001/050                            | 89000468           | Version 7.13                                                      |

**© Copyright StoreNext Retail Technologies LLC 1995-2008**  
**All rights reserved**

This publication is protected by federal copyright law. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted into any human or computer language in any form or by any means, stored in a retrieval system, transmitted, redistributed, translated or disclosed to third parties, or de-compiled in any way including, but not limited to, photocopy, photograph, electronic, mechanical, magnetic or manual without the express written permission of StoreNext Retail Technologies LLC or its licensors, if any. All copies, so authorized, shall contain a full copy of this copyright notice.

StoreNext Retail Technologies LLC endeavors to ensure that the information in this document is correct and fairly stated but does not accept liability for any error or omission. StoreNext Retail Technologies LLC makes no representation or warranties with respect to the contents hereof, and specifically disclaims any implied warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose or non-infringement. No commitments by StoreNext or its suppliers are made from this documentation which is provided for information only.

Development of StoreNext products and documentation is continuous: StoreNext Retail Technologies LLC reserves the right to revise this publication and to make changes from time to time in the contents hereof or in the products herein described or discussed without notice and without any obligation of StoreNext Retail Technologies LLC to notify any person or organization of such revision or changes. Information published in this document will likely become obsolete over time and it is recommended that users regularly check for updates and newer versions.

StoreNext Retail Technologies LLC has prepared this manual for use by users, authorized third parties and personnel of StoreNext Retail Technologies LLC as a guide to the proper installation, operation, customization and/or maintenance of StoreNext Retail Technologies LLC equipment and software. The drawings and specifications contained herein are the property of StoreNext Retail Technologies LLC and/or its licensors.

Third-party products, services, or company names referenced in this document may be trademarked or copyrighted by their respective owners, and are for identification purposes only.

Copyrights, trademarks and license agreements shall be governed and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas and the Federal Arbitration Act, and shall benefit Retailix, its successors, and assigns.

Address comments and corrections to:

StoreNext Retail Technologies LLC  
Software Program Director  
6100 Tennyson Parkway  
Suite 130  
Plano, Texas 75024

# Table of Contents

|                                                        |    |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Table of Contents.....                                 | 1  |
| System Maintenance and Utilities.....                  | 5  |
| Accessing System Maintenance & Utilities Options ..... | 5  |
| System Parameters.....                                 | 5  |
| Setting System Parameters.....                         | 6  |
| Back Office Parameters .....                           | 6  |
| General Back Office Parameters - Page 1 .....          | 8  |
| PCs in System.....                                     | 11 |
| Printer Settings.....                                  | 12 |
| Printers in System .....                               | 13 |
| Printer Control Strings .....                          | 14 |
| End of Day - Page 1 .....                              | 16 |
| End of Day - Page 2 .....                              | 18 |
| End of Day - Page 3 .....                              | 19 |
| End of Day - Page 4 and 5 .....                        | 22 |
| EOD Job Stream Reports - Page 1 .....                  | 23 |
| EOD Job Stream Reports - Page 2 .....                  | 24 |
| EOD Job Stream Reports - Page 3 .....                  | 25 |
| EOD Job Stream Reports - Page 4 .....                  | 25 |
| Cashier Office Parameters - Page 1 .....               | 26 |
| Cashier Office Parameters - Page 2 .....               | 29 |
| PLUs and Items - Page 1 .....                          | 30 |
| PLUs and Items - Page 2 .....                          | 34 |
| PLU and Promotion Batches .....                        | 36 |
| Windows NT Add-Ons.....                                | 41 |
| Report Parameters Page 1.....                          | 44 |
| Code Distribution Management.....                      | 46 |
| Code Management Parameters .....                       | 46 |
| RSession Parameters .....                              | 48 |
| Package Status Maintenance.....                        | 49 |
| Blackout Periods .....                                 | 49 |
| POST Parameters 1 .....                                | 51 |
| General POST Parameters 1 .....                        | 51 |
| General POST Parameters 2 .....                        | 55 |
| General POST Parameters 3 .....                        | 58 |
| General POST Parameters 4 .....                        | 62 |

|                                           |     |
|-------------------------------------------|-----|
| Sign On/Off, Secure .....                 | 64  |
| WIC Options .....                         | 66  |
| Tax, Food Stamp Options .....             | 69  |
| Frequent Shopper Options .....            | 71  |
| Discount, Account Options .....           | 76  |
| Control Check Options 1 .....             | 77  |
| Control Check Options 2 .....             | 79  |
| Var. Price/Weight Item Codes 1 .....      | 82  |
| Var. Price/Weight Item Codes 2 .....      | 83  |
| Restricted Sale Birthday Validation ..... | 84  |
| Restricted Sale Layouts .....             | 87  |
| Restricted Sale Times .....               | 88  |
| Restricted Sale Special Dates .....       | 89  |
| Tare Weight Parameters (1-30) .....       | 89  |
| % Tare Weight Parameters (31-60) .....    | 91  |
| Signs .....                               | 92  |
| POST Parameters 2 .....                   | 94  |
| Electronic Payment Settings .....         | 95  |
| Retailer Information 1-3 .....            | 97  |
| Retailer Information 4-5 .....            | 98  |
| POST User Hooks .....                     | 98  |
| Customer Display Messages .....           | 100 |
| Reorganize Receipt .....                  | 101 |
| Rounding Parameters .....                 | 104 |
| Member Card and Promotion .....           | 105 |
| Member Card .....                         | 105 |
| Member Promotion .....                    | 109 |
| Additional Tender Information .....       | 110 |
| Barcoded Tender Options .....             | 110 |
| Signature Capture Tenders .....           | 113 |
| Gift Card Options .....                   | 114 |
| Electronic Check Conversion .....         | 116 |
| Biometric Options Parameters .....        | 117 |
| FSA Options .....                         | 119 |
| Trading Stamp Parameters .....            | 121 |
| Multiple Stamp Schemes .....              | 123 |
| Receipt Printing Parameters .....         | 125 |
| Q-Buster .....                            | 129 |
| MobileLime .....                          | 129 |
| POST Configuration .....                  | 130 |
| Checkout Bank Groups .....                | 139 |
| Coupon Parameters .....                   | 141 |

|                                         |     |
|-----------------------------------------|-----|
| Coupon Parameters 1 .....               | 143 |
| Coupon Parameters 2 .....               | 145 |
| Coupon Parameters 3 .....               | 147 |
| Coupon Parameters 4 .....               | 149 |
| Coupon Printing Parameters .....        | 151 |
| Coupon Printing Maintenance .....       | 152 |
| Adding a New Coupon .....               | 153 |
| Transaction Handling Parameters .....   | 156 |
| Design POS Menus .....                  | 159 |
| POS Closed Menu .....                   | 160 |
| Adding a new menu option .....          | 160 |
| Cost Plus Programming .....             | 163 |
| CDV Programming .....                   | 164 |
| Adding/updating a new CDV scheme .....  | 165 |
| Service Fee Programming .....           | 165 |
| System Integrity .....                  | 167 |
| QDX Files Checksum Table .....          | 171 |
| Software Key Information .....          | 172 |
| Poll List Program .....                 | 174 |
| Receipt Header/Footer Maintenance ..... | 176 |
| Defining a New Header/Footer .....      | 177 |
| Defining a header .....                 | 177 |
| Defining a footer .....                 | 178 |
| Updating a Header/Footer .....          | 179 |
| Linking a Header/Footer to POS .....    | 179 |
| Security Maintenance .....              | 180 |
| Users Password Definition .....         | 180 |
| Changing User Status .....              | 183 |
| Updating a User .....                   | 183 |
| Printing a Users List .....             | 183 |
| Users Inquiry .....                     | 183 |
| System Security Levels .....            | 184 |
| Assigning System Security Levels .....  | 185 |
| User Access Log .....                   | 186 |
| Selecting a File .....                  | 187 |
| By User .....                           | 188 |
| By Description .....                    | 188 |
| Record/Playback Keys .....              | 189 |
| CCTV Interface .....                    | 192 |
| LAN Monitoring .....                    | 193 |
| Freeze .....                            | 193 |
| Clear Screen .....                      | 194 |

|                                                      |     |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Active keys .....                                    | 194 |
| Debug .....                                          | 194 |
| Watch File .....                                     | 194 |
| LAN Comm .....                                       | 195 |
| Date and Time .....                                  | 195 |
| CCMS LOG .....                                       | 197 |
| Field Engineer's Utilities .....                     | 197 |
| QuickDex Definition .....                            | 198 |
| Convert 7.X Files to 7.3 Files .....                 | 206 |
| Build PLU File from Comm. File .....                 | 207 |
| Compare and Rebuild Mix & Match File .....           | 208 |
| Compare and Rebuild POST PLU File .....              | 209 |
| Build Audit Seq File .....                           | 210 |
| Unzip PLU File .....                                 | 210 |
| POS Keyboard Programming .....                       | 211 |
| Function Maintenance .....                           | 211 |
| Program Keys .....                                   | 214 |
| Updating a Keyboard Layout .....                     | 221 |
| Link POS to Keyboard .....                           | 223 |
| Electronic Journal .....                             | 226 |
| Electronic Journal - Search Facility .....           | 226 |
| Electronic Journal - Supervisor Authorizations ..... | 226 |
| POST Graphics .....                                  | 226 |
| Graphic Logo Maintenance .....                       | 226 |
| Screen Saver Setup .....                             | 229 |
| System Alerts .....                                  | 232 |
| Alerts Log .....                                     | 233 |
| Selecting a File .....                               | 234 |
| Searching for Alerts .....                           | 235 |
| Sorting .....                                        | 235 |
| Display all Records .....                            | 236 |
| Printing .....                                       | 236 |
| Alert Types Maintenance .....                        | 236 |
| Adding a New Alert .....                             | 238 |
| Updating an Alert Type .....                         | 239 |
| Deleting an Alert Type .....                         | 240 |
| Printing an Alerts Type List .....                   | 240 |
| Alerts Parameters .....                              | 241 |
| Run POS Application (PIP) .....                      | 242 |
| Index .....                                          | 243 |

# System Maintenance and Utilities

The System Maintenance & Utilities option provides access to the system parameters, to various maintenance programs and to ISS45 utilities.

## Accessing System Maintenance & Utilities Options

- To access a System Maintenance & Utilities option
  - 1 From the main menu, select System Maintenance & Utilities. The Maintenance & Utilities menu displays.

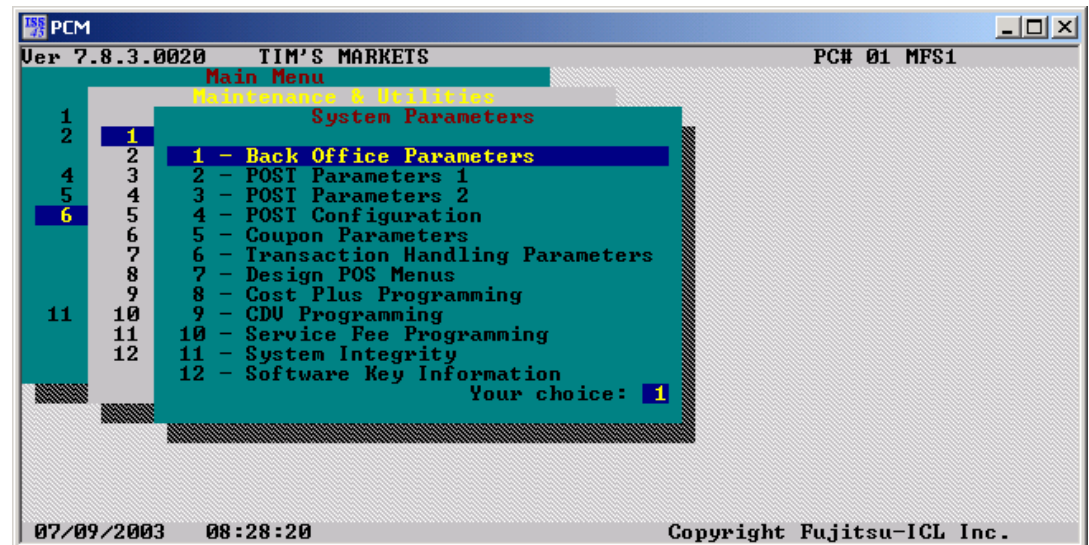


- 2 From the Maintenance & Utilities menu, select the required option. The relevant option screen displays.

## System Parameters

The System Parameters option provides access to various parameters that enable you to customize back-office, terminal and an assortment of other operations.

To access this option, select System Parameters from the Maintenance & Utilities menu. The System Parameters menu displays.



## Setting System Parameters

System parameter settings are entered in one of the following ways:

- Entering a value in the field space. For example, the number of decimal positions, the size of a file, or a file name.
- Checking the parameter by pressing the *Space Bar*. The check sign appears within the square brackets: [✓]. To uncheck such a parameter, press the *Space Bar* again. The check sign clears.
- Selecting a value from a drop-down list. When [↓] appears on the parameter line, press the *Right Arrow* to open the list. Highlight the required option using the *Up Arrow* and *Down Arrow*, and press *Enter* to select it.

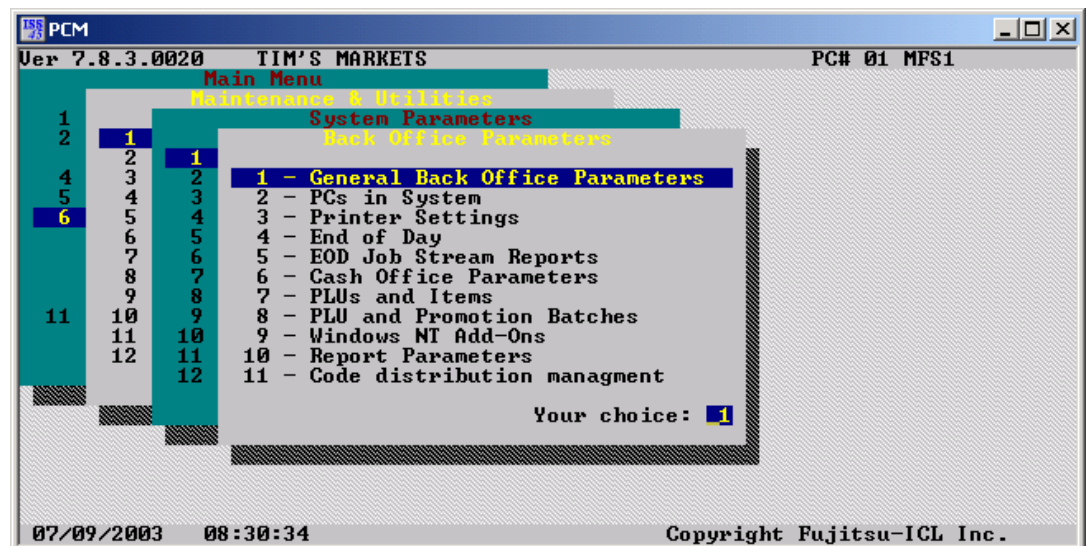
## Back Office Parameters

The Back Office Parameters option enables you to customize the system for your store. These parameter settings provide the system with such information as:

- The date format and decimal position to use.

- The unit of measurement to be used for weight.
- Names, record lengths and locations of some files.
- Whether or not some of the system features are being used. For example, Delayed Cashier Balancing, Enhanced Cashier/Store Balancing, Subdepartment classification, etc.
- When and how to execute batch files.
- Specific file record sizes.
- Which End of Day reports to print.
- When to perform End of Day, End of Month and End of Year procedures.

To access the Back Office Parameters option, select Back Office Parameters from the System Parameters menu. The Back Office Parameters menu displays.



The Back Office Parameters option provides access to further options, each with their own parameter screen(s). The parameters are described, option by option, in the following pages. Some parameter options have more than one screen of parameters. To move from one screen to another, use *F6* (Next Page) and *F5* (Previous Page). After you set parameters on a screen, press *F2* to record them.

## General Back Office Parameters - Page 1

To access this option, select General Back Office Parameters from the Back Office Parameters menu. The following screen displays.

| Parameter                                                         | Value          | Options |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|---------|
| 1. Store name                                                     | TIM'S MARKETS  |         |
| 2. Store number                                                   | 00000          |         |
| 3. Store VAT number                                               | 100            |         |
| 4. Date: American or European                                     | American       | [↑] [↓] |
| 5. Decimal point position [0-3]: 0=x, 1=.x etc                    | 2              |         |
| 6. Pounds or kilograms weight                                     | Pounds         | [↑] [↓] |
| 7. Subdepartment in system                                        |                | [N] [Y] |
| 8. Allow customer accounts maintenance                            |                | [N] [Y] |
| 9. Megabytes remaining on disk to initiate a warning message      | 50             |         |
| 10. Factura in system                                             |                | [N] [Y] |
| 11. Use department tax exclusive sales for Weekly Business Report |                | [ ] [X] |
| 12. Skip store number check digit validation on enhanced bad acct |                | [N] [Y] |
| 13. Prohibit user sign on at more than one server simultaneously  |                | [ ] [X] |
| 14. User defined DOS batch file name                              |                |         |
| 15. Run DOS batch automatically every                             | 3 x 15 seconds |         |
| 16. When Screen Saver starts, system will exit to                 | Previous Menu  | [↑] [↓] |

[F2] Update

07/09/2003 08:42:41 Copyright Fujitsu-ICL Inc.

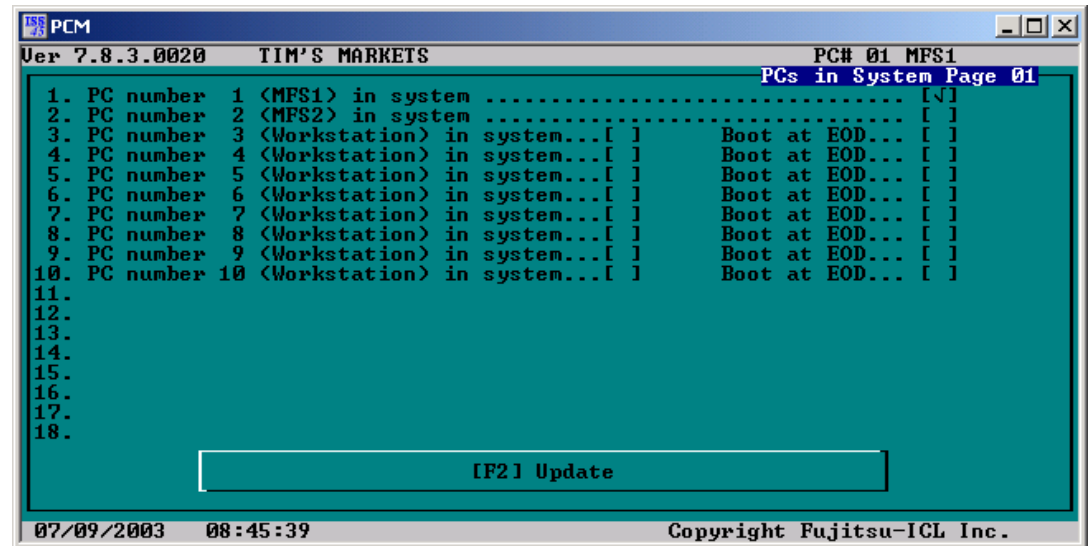
| Parameter                  | Description                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Store Name                 | Enter the name of your store (up to 28 characters). This name displays on all screens and reports.                                              |
| Store Number               | Enter the code number of your store (up to five digits - up to 65000).                                                                          |
| Store VAT Number           | Store's VAT registration number.                                                                                                                |
| Date: American or European | Select the date format to be used in your system: American or European. The American date format is MMDDYY. The European date format is DDMMYY. |
| Decimal Point Position     | The number of positions (up to three) to the right of the decimal point. 0 means no decimal points.                                             |
| Pounds or Kilograms Weight | Select the unit of measurement used in your POS terminals: Pounds or Kilograms.                                                                 |

| Parameter                                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Subdepartment in System                                        | Check this parameter to enable item classification by subdepartments. For more explanations, see the chapter 'Subdepartment Maintenance'.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Megabytes Remaining on Disk to Initiate a Warning Message      | Enter the minimum free disk space required (in megabytes). When the disk space on your computer is less than this amount, a warning message displays.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Factura in System                                              | A sales receipt may be printed in invoice format. Check this parameter to allow this option. The cashier is then prompted to choose the invoice option, before the sales receipt is printed.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Use Department Tax Exclusive Sales for Weekly Business Report  | Check this parameter if you want department sales to be printed without tax. (Only used where the tax system in use is tax <i>inclusive</i> .)                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Skip Store Number Check Digit Validation on Enhanced Bad Acct. | If you want the system to validate the store number check digit in the Enhanced Bad Accounts program, leave this parameter unchecked. To skip validation, check this parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Prohibit User Sign-On at more than One Server Simultaneously   | If you want to allow users to sign-on at only one server at a time, check this parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| User defined DOS batch file name                               | Name the specific DOS batch file.<br><b>Note</b> This DOS batch file will run in background mode and will only be executed if the user is in a main menu and if there is no alert message present.                                                                                                                                                             |
| Run DOS batch automatically every --- x15 seconds              | This parameter enables you to run your own DOS batch file with time intervals. This enhancement gives you the option to run any user defined DOS batch file (not for PLU or Promotion batch files).<br>Insert the number to be multiplied by fifteen seconds. This calculation determines the interval period (in seconds) between batch files to be executed. |

| Parameter                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| When Screen Saver Starts, system will exit to | <p>Select either one of the following from the drop down list:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• None</li><li>• Prev. Menu</li><li>• Sign on Screen</li></ul> |

## PCs in System

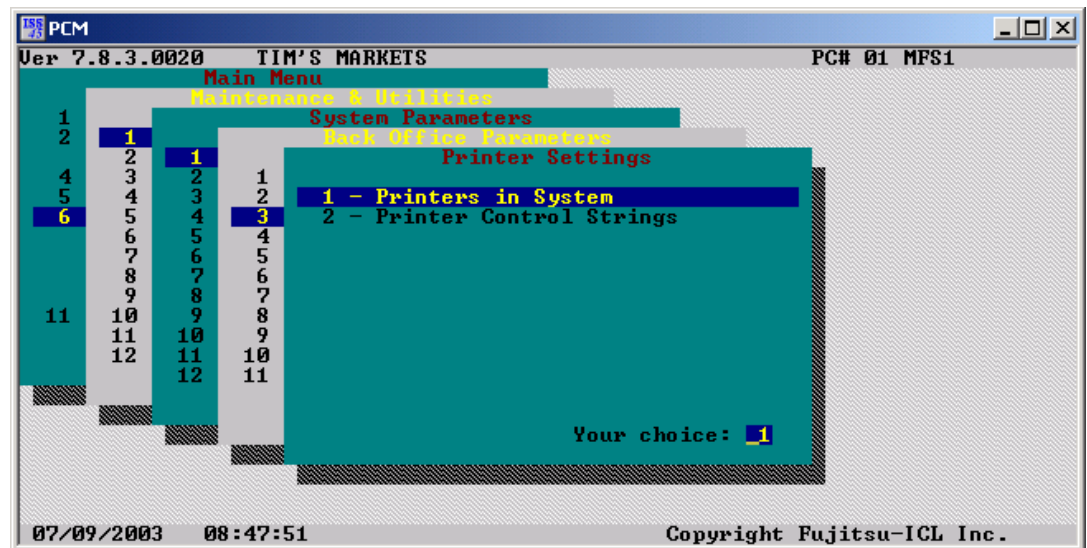
To access this option, select PCs in System from the Back Office Parameters menu. The following screen displays.



| Parameter                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PC Number 1 (MFS1) in System           | Check this parameter if MFS1 exists in the configuration.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| PC Number 2 (MFS2) in System           | Check this parameter if MFS2 exists in the configuration.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| PC Number 3-10 (Workstation) in System | If PCs other than MFS1 and MFS2 are connected to the system, check the corresponding parameter. For example, if there are two more computers, check the PC Number 3 and PC Number 4 parameters. Indicate whether you wish to reboot the workstation during End of Day by placing a checkmark in the corresponding checkbox. |

## Printer Settings

To access the options Printers in System and Printer Control Strings, select Printers Settings from the Back Office Parameters menu. The following screen displays.



## Printers in System

To access this option, select Printer Settings, Printers in System from the Back Office Parameters menu. The following screen displays.

| PC Number | Printer Type              | LPT   |
|-----------|---------------------------|-------|
| MFS1      | HP Laser <PCL 5> - Letter | LPT 1 |
| MFS2      | HP Laser <PCL 5> - Letter | LPT 1 |
| LFS3      | Dot Matrix                | LPT 1 |
| LFS4      | Dot Matrix                | LPT 1 |
| LFS5      | Dot Matrix                | LPT 1 |
| LFS6      | Dot Matrix                | LPT 1 |
| LFS7      | Dot Matrix                | LPT 1 |
| LFS8      | Dot Matrix                | LPT 1 |
| LFS9      | Dot Matrix                | LPT 1 |
| LFS10     | Dot Matrix                | LPT 1 |

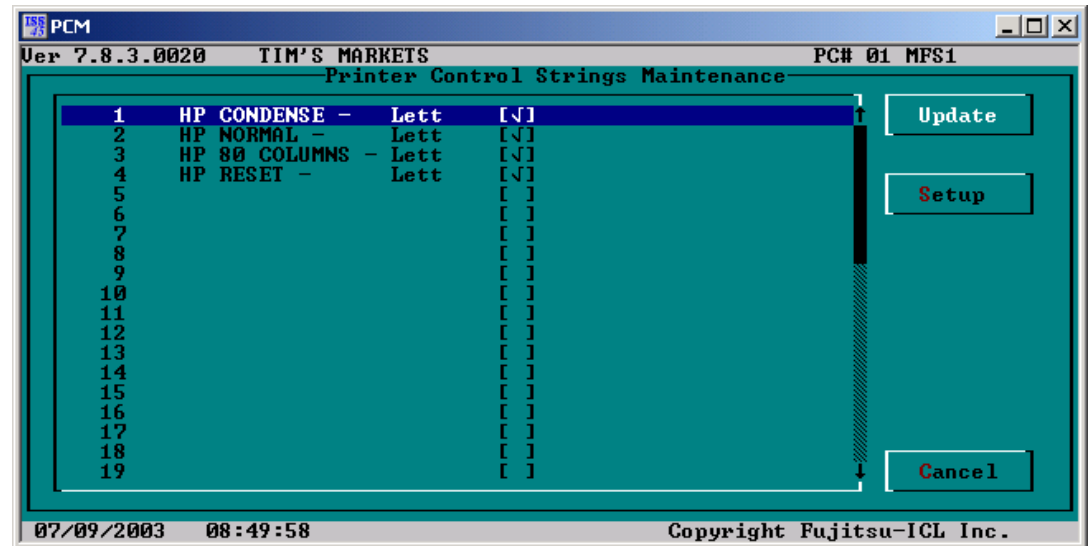
[F2] Update

07/07/2003 08:48:18 Copyright Fujitsu-ICL Inc.

| Parameter                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| LPT for PC Number 1 (MFS1)                     | <p>Select the applicable LPT number for MFS1 from the drop-down list.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LPT 1</li> <li>LPT 2</li> </ul>                                       |
| LPT for PC Number 2 (MFS2)                     | <p>Select the applicable LPT number for MFS2 (if it exists in this configuration), from the drop-down list.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LPT 1</li> <li>LPT 2</li> </ul> |
| LPT for PC Number 3-10 (Workstation) in System | <p>If PCs other than MFS1 and MFS2 are connected to the system, check the applicable LPT number for each workstation.</p>                                                              |

## Printer Control Strings

To access this option, select Printer Settings from the Back Office Parameters menu. The following screen displays.



In Printer Control Strings, the *setup* button allows you to select between HP Laser – A4 and HP Laser – Letter.

Each printer setting adds at least four types of control strings to the printer. You must add at least one of them depending on the printer type chosen in 'Printers in System'.

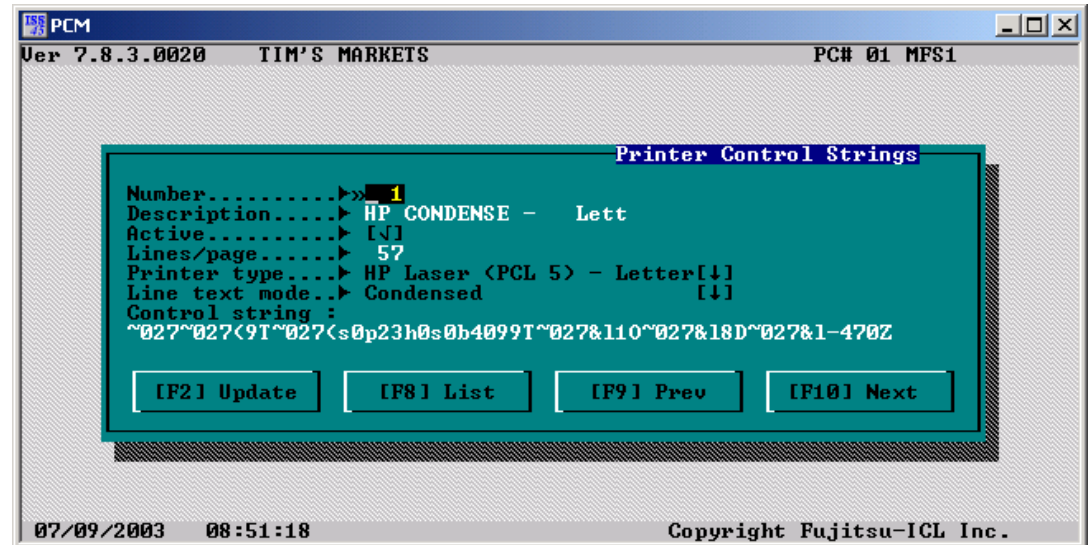
Printer Settings allows you to differentiate between printing two types of reports: those sent directly to the printer and those sent first to a file and then to the printer.

### Example 1:

When a report is sent directly to the printer, IPM checks whether the PC is connected to a laser printer or dot matrix. If laser printing is set up, it sends the escape sequence matching the report format, followed by the report and the reset escape sequence.

**Example 2:**

When a report is sent to file, it may be printed on any type of printer. IPM places a special character at the beginning of the report. This character tells IPM to send the appropriate escape sequence.



| Parameter      | Description                                        |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Number         | Printer number.                                    |
| Description    | Enter in the name of the printer.                  |
| Action         | Check this to make the current setting active.     |
| Lines/page     | Enter in the number of lines to print per page.    |
| Printer types  | Select the printer type from the drop down list.   |
| Line text mode | Select the line text mode from the drop down list. |
| Control string | Enter any required ESC characters and sequences.   |

## End of Day - Page 1

To access this option, select End of Day from the Back Office Parameters menu. The following screen displays.

PCM  
Ver 7.8.3.0020 TIM'S MARKETS PC# 01 MFS1  
End of Day Parameters Page 01

|                                                                     |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 1. Allow E-O-D activation from a workstation.....                   | [ ] |
| 2. Build credit ASCII file during E-O-D.....                        | [N] |
| 3. Credit ASCII file name.....seq\credit.seq                        |     |
| 4. Build an ASCII transaction file during E-O-D.....                | [N] |
| 5. Send Pay Path totals during E-O-D.....                           | [ ] |
| 6. Allow changing of trading date, next trading date, EOD type..... | [N] |
| 7. Days to keep Electronic Journal transactions history.....        | 30  |

[F2] Update [F6] Next Page

07/09/2003 08:49:42 Copyright Fujitsu-ICL Inc.

| Parameter                                                                   | Description                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Allow E-O-Day Activation from a Workstation                                 | Check this parameter if the store uses a remote workstation, and you want to be able to activate End of Day from it. |
| <b>Note</b><br>You cannot activate Automatic End of Day from a workstation. |                                                                                                                      |
| Build Credit ASCII File during E-O-D                                        | Builds an ASCII file of all credit-based transactions.                                                               |
| Credit File ASCII Name                                                      | The default name is credit.seq, in the \seq directory.                                                               |

| Parameter                                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Build an ASCII Transaction File during E-O-D                | Check this option if you want an ASCII transaction file to be built during End of Day. This file is created in addition to the regular transaction file. The file for each day is saved in the \HISTORY directory, and is named, for example, AS960423.ZIP. The prefix is always AS, followed by the date. |
| Send Pay Path totals during E-O-D                           | Not used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Allow changing of trading date, next trading date, EOD type | Check this option to allow changing of the trading date, next trading date and EOD type (Day, Week, Month, Year) when EOD is initiated.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Days to keep Electronic Journal transaction history         | Enter the number of days to keep transaction history within the Electronic Journal. The default is 30.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

Select *F6* to move to the next page.

## End of Day - Page 2

ISS PCM Ver 7.8.3.0020 TIM'S MARKETS PC# 01 MFS1

End of Day Parameters Page 02

|     |                                                                |       |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 1.  | Day of the week to perform end-of-week.....                    | ?     |
| 2.  |                                                                |       |
| 3.  | Day in the month to perform end-of-month for January.....      | 31    |
| 4.  | Day in the month to perform end-of-month for February.....     | 28    |
| 5.  | Day in the month to perform end-of-month for March.....        | 31    |
| 6.  | Day in the month to perform end-of-month for April.....        | 30    |
| 7.  | Day in the month to perform end-of-month for May.....          | 31    |
| 8.  | Day in the month to perform end-of-month for June.....         | 30    |
| 9.  | Day in the month to perform end-of-month for July.....         | 31    |
| 10. | Day in the month to perform end-of-month for August.....       | 31    |
| 11. | Day in the month to perform end-of-month for September.....    | 30    |
| 12. | Day in the month to perform end-of-month for October.....      | 31    |
| 13. | Day in the month to perform end-of-month for November.....     | 30    |
| 14. | Day in the month to perform end-of-month for December.....     | 31    |
| 15. |                                                                |       |
| 16. | Day and month to perform end-of-year.....[mm/dd].....          | 12/31 |
| 17. | Day in week to perform weekly item movement <0 = regular EOW>. | 0     |

[F2] Update [F5] Prev Page [F6] Next Page

07/09/2003 13:10:02 Copyright Fujitsu-ICL Inc.

This screen contains parameters for scheduling End of Day procedures.

End of Day is a daily procedure that processes the data accumulated in the store during that day. In addition, End of Day performs end of week, end of month and end of year operations, to sum up the activities of the current week, current month and current year. The day of the week for performing an End of Day procedure, the day in the month for performing an End-of-Month procedure for each month of the year, and the day and month for performing an End of Year are determined via the parameters on this screen.

When the user activates the End of Day option, a screen displays the type of procedure to perform, based on the days defined via these parameters. However, the user can request to run these procedures on other days. For further explanations, see the chapter 'End of Day'.

For each parameter, enter the day to perform the stated function:

- Day of the Week to Perform End-of-Week. For example, 1 for Sunday, 2 for Monday, etc.
- Day in the Month to Perform End-of-Month for January through December. For example, 31 for January, etc.

- Day and Month to Perform End-of-Year (month and day in mm/dd format). For example, 12/31 for December 31.
- Day in the week to perform weekly item movement. For example, 1 for Sunday, 2 for Monday, etc. A "0" directs the weekly item movement to be performed on the same day as the end-of-week.

Select *F6* to move to the next page.

### End of Day - Page 3

Ver 7.8.3.0020 TIM'S MARKETS PC# 01 MFS1

End of Day Parameters Page 03

1. 24 hours trading store.....[ 1 ]

2. Minutes to wait for POS to send remaining transactions.....90

3. PC number to activate automatic E-O-D.....MFS1 [↓]

|           | Sun   | Mon   | Tue   | Wed   | Thu   | Fri   | Sat   |
|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Automatic | [ ]   | [ ]   | [ ]   | [ ]   | [ ]   | [ ]   | [ ]   |
| Time      | 09:26 | 11:57 | 15:55 | 12:28 | 10:15 | 12:00 | 13:24 |

Note: Define exceptional EOD dates on next page.

[F2] Update [F5] Prev Page [F6] Next Page

07/09/2003 13:18:54 Copyright Fujitsu-ICL Inc.

This screen contains parameters for setting 24-hour and Automatic End of Day procedures.

#### Notes on Automatic End of Day

- When Automatic End of Day is run while a cashier is signed on, the current transaction will be saved on the next day's date.
- That part of the transaction created before the POS terminal enters End of Day is sent to the Back Office marked as 'bad' on the next day's date.
- No checksum on QDX files is performed. The POS terminal files are therefore not compared with those on the Back Office.
- The POS terminal does not save the local transaction file.
- There is no loading of QDX files.

- Cashier totals remain unchanged.

Set up the appropriate End of Day settings with the parameters in the following table.

| Parameter                                                                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 24 Hours Trading Store                                                                    | <p>Check to indicate your store operates around the clock. This option allows you to run End of Day (manually or automatically) even when cashiers are signed on at the POS terminals and serving customers.</p> <p>A [PC_EOD] message at the bottom of the cashier screen informs cashiers that End of Day is running 'This prompt later changes to [OFFLINE] while the MFS reboots. Cashiers can continue serving with no affect on performance.</p> <p>End of Day reports do not print at the POS terminal during this End of Day process.</p> |
| Minutes to Wait for POS to Send Remaining Transactions<br>(For Automatic End of Day only) | <p>Enter the minutes for the MFS to wait, after it has started End of Day, to receive transactions from the POS terminals, as well as send maintenance updates. Once the indicated number of minutes is passed, the MFS continues the End of Day process on the terminals.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| PC Number to Activate Automatic E-O-D                                                     | <p>Select the appropriate option from the drop-down list.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None - No Automatic End of Day</li> <li>• MFS1</li> <li>• MFS2</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

**Note**

You must select MFS1 or MFS2 to activate Automatic End of Day.

The first time you use this option, you must also update the current working date in the Date and Time option.

| Parameter                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Automatic:<br>Sunday through Saturday | <p>Press the <i>Space Bar</i> to check each day of the week you want to run Automatic End of Day.</p> <p>You may want to run End of Day manually on specific days. Just leave the required days unchecked.</p> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If the next working day is a holiday, use the parameters on the next two screens to define a different (exceptional) working date.</p> |
| Time: Sunday through<br>Saturday      | Enter the required time to initiate End of Day for each day of the week.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

If you need to define exceptional dates, where the next working dates are holidays, select *F6* to move to the next page.

## End of Day - Page 4 and 5

ISS PCM  
Ver 7.8.3.0020 TIM'S MARKETS PC# 01 MFS1  
End Of Day Parameters Page 04

Exceptional dates for automatic end of day:

| Date       | N.W. Date  | Date       | N.W. Date  | Date       | N.W. Date  |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 01/01/1980 | 01/01/1980 | 01/01/1980 | 01/01/1980 | 01/01/1980 | 01/01/1980 |
| 01/01/1980 | 01/01/1980 | 01/01/1980 | 01/01/1980 | 01/01/1980 | 01/01/1980 |
| 01/01/1980 | 01/01/1980 | 01/01/1980 | 01/01/1980 | 01/01/1980 | 01/01/1980 |
| 01/01/1980 | 01/01/1980 | 01/01/1980 | 01/01/1980 | 01/01/1980 | 01/01/1980 |
| 01/01/1980 | 01/01/1980 | 01/01/1980 | 01/01/1980 | 01/01/1980 | 01/01/1980 |

<N.W. Date = Next working date>

[F2] Update [F5] Prev Page [F6] Next Page

07/09/2003 13:21:53 Copyright Fujitsu-ICL Inc.

This screen (and the next) each contain 15 date fields for scheduling exceptional dates for the next working date. You would normally use this option to indicate the next working date after a holiday.

We recommend that the system administrator set up these dates ahead of time, for a year. They can, of course, be changed at any time to suit the required circumstances.

- In the Date fields, enter the required exceptional EOD dates.
- Enter the specific next working dates required, in the N.W. Date fields.

Select *F2* to save the setup.

## EOD Job Stream Reports - Page 1

This feature allows the user to specify which End of Day reports to generate and which reports to print. It is not necessary to generate and print all reports.

Check the reports you wish to print at EOD. To print a report, set both the Generate and the Print check boxes. If only the print field is set, the report will not be generated and therefore will not print at EOD.

If only the generate field is set, the report is generated during EOD and may be viewed in EOD History Reports.

To access this option, select EOD Job Stream Reports from the Back Office Parameters menu. The following screen displays.

| Report Name                                 | Generate                 | Print                    |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Control report.....                      | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Post Report (Grand total) report.....    | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. Media report.....                        | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4. Hourly Productivity report.....          | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5. Fifteen Minutes Productivity report..... | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 6. Department report.....                   | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 7. Expanded Department report.....          | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 8. Weekly Expanded Department report.....   | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 9. Monthly Expanded Department report.....  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 10. Yearly Expanded Department report.....  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 11. Department by Cashier report.....       | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 12. Department by Terminal report.....      | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 13. Department by Hour report.....          | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 14. Department by Customer report.....      | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 15. Department Information report.....      | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 16. Traders Sales report.....               | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

[F2] Update      [F6] Next Page

07/09/2003 13:41:48 Copyright Fujitsu-ICL Inc.

This screen contains parameters to specify which reports to generate during the End of Day procedure. Check the relevant reports.

Select *F6* to move to the next screen.

## EOD Job Stream Reports - Page 2

PCM  
Ver 7.8.3.0020 TIM'S MARKETS PC# 01 MFS1  
EOD Job Stream Reports Page 02

|                                                      | Generate | Print |
|------------------------------------------------------|----------|-------|
| 1. Department VAT report.....                        | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 2. Group Sales report.....                           | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 3. Promotion Add/Loss report.....                    | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 4. Sort Promotion Add/Loss report by ID.....         | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 5. Sort Promotion Add/Loss report by Department..... | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 6. Sale Items Add/Loss report.....                   | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 7. Sort Sale Item Add/Loss report by Department..... | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 8. Payout/ROA reports.....                           | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 9. Cashier Performance report.....                   | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 10. Cashier Productivity by Hour report.....         | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 11. Daily Operator Performance report.....           | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 12. Weekly Operator Performance report.....          | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 13. Monthly Operator Performance report.....         | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 14. Branch Performance report.....                   | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 15. Daily Refunds report.....                        | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 16. Period Refunds report.....                       | [ ]      | [ ]   |

[F2] Update [F5] Prev Page [F6] Next Page

07/09/2003 13:42:35 Copyright Fujitsu-ICL Inc.

This screen contains additional parameters to specify which reports to generate and optionally print during the End of Day procedure.

Check the Sort Promotion Add/Loss Report by Department and Sort Sale Item Add/Loss Report by Department parameters, if these End of Day reports should be sorted by department.

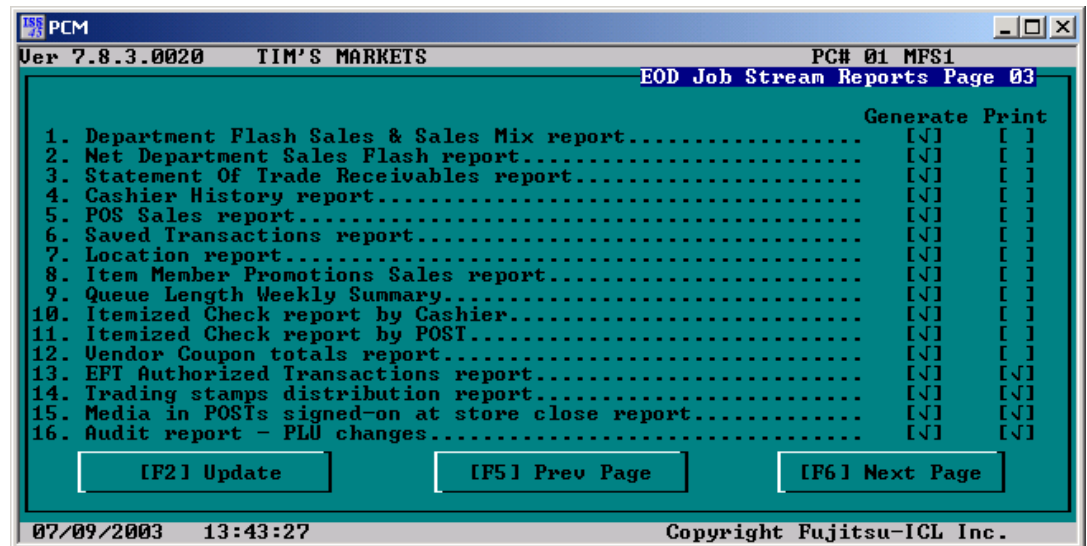
Select *F6* to move to the next screen.

| Parameter                            | Description                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sort Promotion Add/Loss report by ID | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select this option if you want the Promotion Add/Loss report sorted by ID.</li> </ul> |

### Note

Ensure the following:  
Promotion Add/Loss Report in EOD Job Stream Reports (page 2) must be set to 'Generate' and 'Print'. Sort Promotion Add/Loss Report by Department in EOD Job Stream Reports (page 2) must not be set to 'Generate' and 'Print'.

## EOD Job Stream Reports - Page 3



PCM  
Ver 7.8.3.0020 TIM'S MARKETS PC# 01 MFS1  
EOD Job Stream Reports Page 03

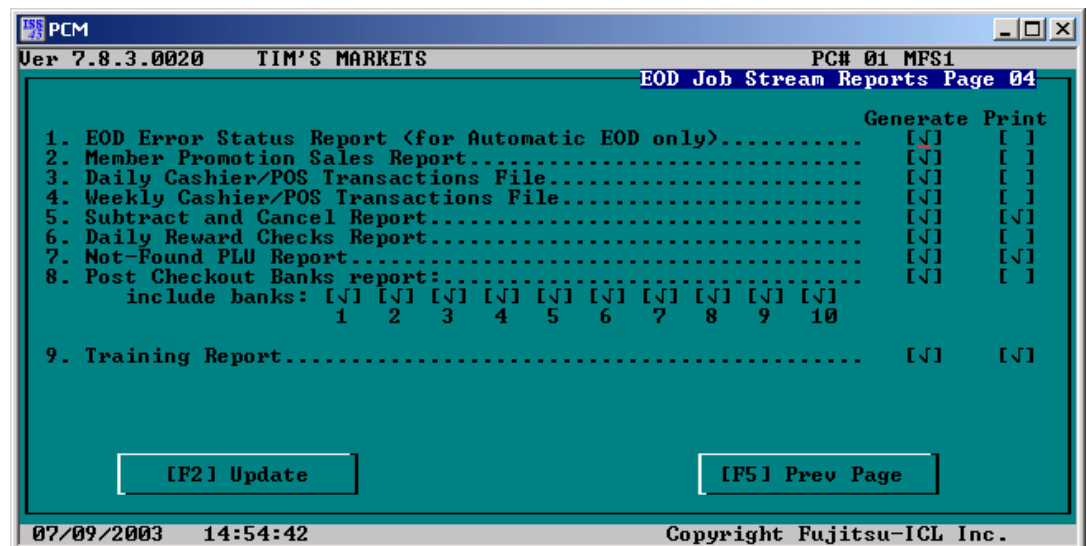
|                                                         | Generate | Print |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------|-------|
| 1. Department Flash Sales & Sales Mix report.....       | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 2. Net Department Sales Flash report.....               | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 3. Statement Of Trade Receivables report.....           | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 4. Cashier History report.....                          | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 5. POS Sales report.....                                | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 6. Saved Transactions report.....                       | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 7. Location report.....                                 | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 8. Item Member Promotions Sales report.....             | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 9. Queue Length Weekly Summary.....                     | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 10. Itemized Check report by Cashier.....               | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 11. Itemized Check report by POST.....                  | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 12. Vendor Coupon totals report.....                    | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 13. EFT Authorized Transactions report.....             | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 14. Trading stamps distribution report.....             | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 15. Media in POSIs signed-on at store close report..... | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 16. Audit report - PLU changes.....                     | [ ]      | [ ]   |

[F2] Update [F5] Prev Page [F6] Next Page

07/09/2003 13:43:27 Copyright Fujitsu-ICL Inc.

This screen contains additional parameters to specify which reports to generate and optionally print during the End of Day procedure.

## EOD Job Stream Reports - Page 4



PCM  
Ver 7.8.3.0020 TIM'S MARKETS PC# 01 MFS1  
EOD Job Stream Reports Page 04

|                                                          | Generate | Print |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----------|-------|
| 1. EOD Error Status Report (for Automatic EOD only)..... | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 2. Member Promotion Sales Report.....                    | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 3. Daily Cashier/POS Transactions File.....              | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 4. Weekly Cashier/POS Transactions File.....             | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 5. Subtract and Cancel Report.....                       | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 6. Daily Reward Checks Report.....                       | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 7. Not-Found PLU Report.....                             | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| 8. Post Checkout Banks report:.....                      | [ ]      | [ ]   |
| include banks: [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]   |          |       |
| 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10                                     |          |       |
| 9. Training Report.....                                  | [ ]      | [ ]   |

[F2] Update [F5] Prev Page

07/09/2003 14:54:42 Copyright Fujitsu-ICL Inc.

This screen contains additional parameters to specify which reports to generate and optionally print during the End of Day procedure.

## Cashier Office Parameters - Page 1

To access this option, select Cash Office Parameters from the Back Office Parameters menu. The following screen displays.

PCM

Ver 7.8.3.0020 TIM'S MARKETS PC# 01 MFS1

Cash Office Parameters Page 01

1. Allow delayed cashier balancing.....[X]
2. Enhanced Cashier/Store balancing functions.....[X]
3. Delay Cashier/Safe over/short totals.....[ ]
4. Allow declarations for cashiers/posts not signed-on in period..[ ]
5. Allow transactions (pickups/loans) after cashiers/posts locked.[ ]
6. Cashier/POST Locking allowed only to Printer & File or File....[ ]
7. Transfer cashier period on End-Of-Week (default is every day)..<[ ]
8. Do not transfer cashier period on Sunday.....[ ]
9. Do not transfer cashier period on Monday.....[ ]
10. Do not transfer cashier period on Tuesday.....[ ]
11. Do not transfer cashier period on Wednesday.....[ ]
12. Do not transfer cashier period on Thursday.....[ ]
13. Do not transfer cashier period on Friday.....[ ]
14. Do not transfer cashier period on Saturday.....[ ]
15. Display current media in till on Cashier/POS Loan/Pickup.....[X]
16. ....[ ]
17. ....[ ]
18. ....[ ]

[F2] Update [F6] Next Page

07/09/2003 15:04:33 Copyright Fujitsu-ICL Inc.

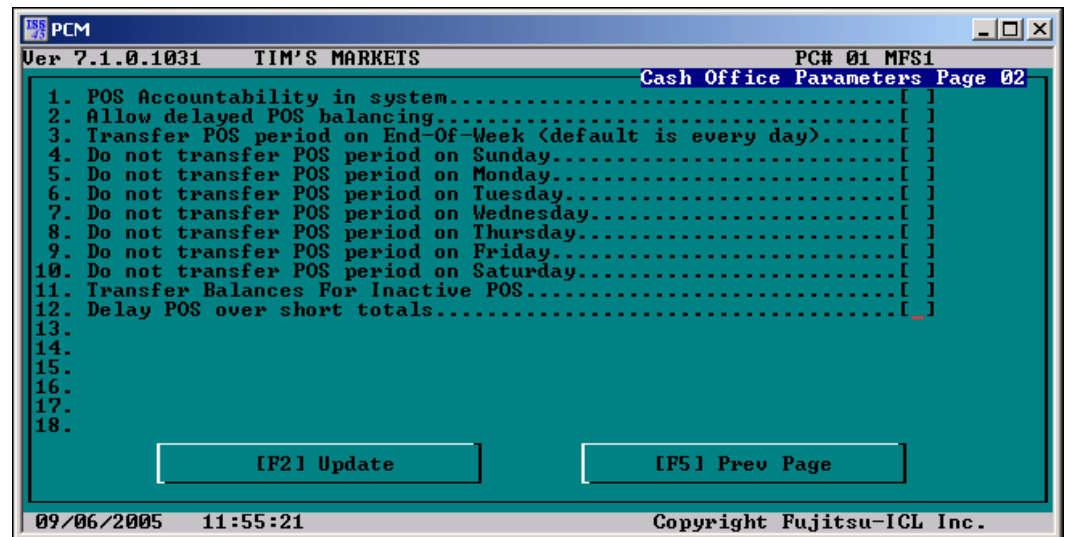
| Parameter                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Allow Delayed Cashier Balancing Functions  | <p>With the Delayed Cashier Balancing feature, the system allows cashiers who work different shifts on different days, to simultaneously retain the totals of both shifts (<i>previous</i> and <i>current</i>), and perform cashier balancing at the end of the second shift. For further explanations, see 'Transfer Current Data to Previous Data', in the 'Cashier Maintenance' chapter.</p> <p>Check this parameter to enable the Delayed Cashier Balancing feature. A cashier will be able to work a current shift before the previous shift's data has been processed or cleared.</p> <p>When you check or clear this parameter, a message box displays with a warning message. This message tells you that before using a cashier function you must empty the CASHIER.QDX and EMPL.QDX files, and create a new cashier file in both MFS1 and MFS2. To do this:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Exit to DOS.</li> <li>2. Type Q-EMPTY 10 11. Press <i>Enter</i>.</li> <li>3. Create a new cashier file in one of the MFS computers.</li> </ol> |
| Enhanced Cashier/Store Balancing Functions | <p>Check this field to use the Enhanced Cashier/Store Balancing feature. This feature enables the Cashier &amp; Store Balancing option on the Cashier Maintenance menu. This option provides access to several programs for recording cashier and safe transactions, for balancing and zeroing cashier and safe totals, and for generating cashier and store reports. For further explanations on balancing procedures, see "Cash Office Functions" chapter.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

| Parameter                                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Delay Cashier/Safe Over/Short Totals                           | Check this parameter to delay Cashier/Safe over/short totals. Over/short totals are accounted for on the previous days totals.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Allow Declarations for Cashiers/Posts not Signed-on in Period  | If checked, allows declarations for cashiers and POS terminals that have not signed-on during the period.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Allow transactions (pickups/loans) after cashiers/posts locked | Allows pickups and loans to be performed even though cashiers or POS Terminals have been locked.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Cashier/POST Locking allowed only to Printer & File or File    | Check this to enable cashier/post locking to printer + file or file only. This enhancement disables the Cashier/Post Locking to Printer only option.                                                                                                                                                          |
| Transfer Cashier Period on End of Week (default is every day)  | If the store's trading period is a week, check this parameter to transfer cashier totals to the previous period at the end of the week. For example, if a store trades to Sunday, the transfer will be done during End of Week on Sunday night. The system default is to transfer totals at every End of Day. |
| Do Not Transfer Cashier Period on Sunday through Saturday      | To specify which days NOT to transfer cashier periods, check the parameter for the relevant day.<br><br>This parameter applies only if the above parameter is left blank. That is, the default every day.                                                                                                     |
| Display current media in till on Cashier/POS Loan/Pickup       | Check this so that the till quantity and till amount display in the Back Office Loan and Pickup screens.<br><br>This allows you to compare quantities and amounts of different media types and enables you to do the loan/pickup against the 'expected' amount and quantity in the till.                      |

Select *F6* to move to the next screen.

## Cashier Office Parameters - Page 2

The parameters on this page all relate to POS accountability.



| Parameter                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| POS Accountability in System | <p>Check this parameter if your store is working on the basis of POS accountability, and not cashier accountability.</p> <p>Checking this parameter displays a warning (and informative) message.</p> <p>After you check the parameter and press <i>F2</i>, you will have to do the following, in both the MFS1 and MFS2:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Exit to DOS.</li> <li>2. Type <b>Q-EMPTY 7</b> and press <i>Enter</i>.</li> <li>3. In one PC create a new poll list.</li> </ol> |

### Warning

The in-safe values will be affected only by POS locking, not cashier locking.

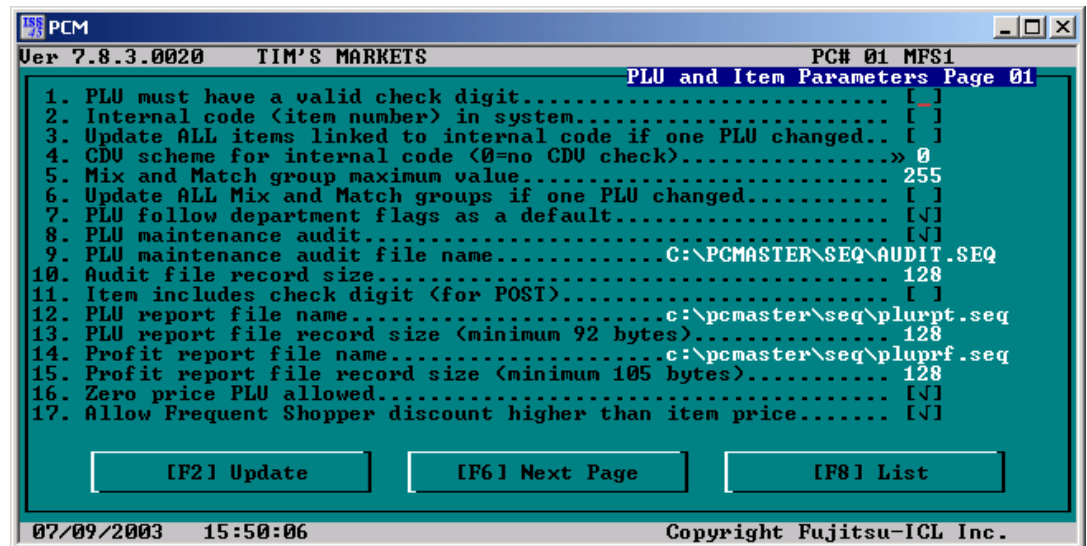
| Parameter                                                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Allow Delayed POS Balancing                                                  | This parameter affects the system in the same way as Delayed Cashier Balancing. For more information, refer to page 27.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Transfer POS Period on End of Week (default is every day)                    | If the store's trading period is a week, check this parameter to transfer POS terminal totals to the previous period at the end of the week. For example, if a store trades to Sunday, the transfer will be done during End of Week on Sunday night. The system default is to transfer totals at every End of Day. |
| Do Not Transfer POS Period on Sunday through Saturday (default is every day) | To specify which days NOT to transfer POS periods, check the parameter for the relevant day.<br><br>This parameter applies only if the above parameter is left blank. That is, the default every day.                                                                                                              |
| Transfer Balances For Inactive POS                                           | This parameter provides the option to automatically open a new shift for inactive POSs (and transfer balances to the previous period) when Cashier Locking or Transfer Current Data to Previous Period is performed. The default is unchecked (No).                                                                |
| Delay POS/Safe Over/Short Totals                                             | In systems configured for POS Accountability, if this flag is checked over/short totals are accounted for on the previous day's totals.                                                                                                                                                                            |

**Note:**

When the "Delay POS/Safe Over/Short Totals" parameter is checked, over/short totals are assigned to the previous day's totals in systems where POS Accountability is implemented. The "Allow Delayed POS Balancing" parameter must be enabled to take advantage of this feature.

## PLUs and Items - Page 1

To access this option, select PLUs and Items from the Back Office Parameters menu. The following screen displays.



| Parameter                                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PLU must have a Valid Check Digit                           | Check this parameter if PLU numbers should include check digit verification.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Internal Code (Item Number) in System                       | <p>If your store uses an internal code (item number), check this parameter. Internal codes are linked to the PLU number.</p> <p>This method can also be used to link many PLU numbers to the same internal code. For example, internal codes for different color toothbrushes can be allocated the same PLU number.</p> |
| Update ALL Items Linked to Internal Code if one PLU changed | <p>If you are using Internal codes, and several are linked to one PLU, when one item changes, all the linked items change automatically.</p> <p>Details that are affected are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Department</li> <li>• Price</li> <li>• Frequent Shopper value (discount amount).</li> </ul> |

| Parameter                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CDV Scheme for Internal Code (0=no CDV check)    | Select the option required, to apply a check digit verification method to internal codes. The options available here are first defined in CDV Programming. See System Parameters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Mix & Match Group Maximum Value (from 0 to 255)  | The maximum mix and match group value to be allowed. Enter a number from 0 to 255. See the Update All Mix & Match Group if One PLU Changed parameter, below.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Update ALL Mix & Match Groups if One PLU Changed | <p>PLU items can be assigned to a Mix &amp; Match Group so that prices can be updated globally by changing the price of a single item in a group. By assigning a Mix &amp; Match code to an item, you can change the price and quantity of all items that are associated to this Mix &amp; Match code. In other words, if you change the price or quantity of an item, you can change all items with the same code. For further explanations, refer to the 'PLU Maintenance' chapter.</p> <p>Check this parameter if the price and quantity of all items with similar mix &amp; match codes should be updated by changing the price or quantity of one of the items.</p> <p>If this parameter is not checked, each price must be individually changed.</p> |
| PLU Follow Department Flags as a Default         | When adding a new PLU item, the parameter values of the department to which the item is assigned can be displayed by default (see the chapter 'PLU Maintenance'). If the store's trading period is a week, check this parameter to transfer cashier totals to the previous period at the end of the week. For example, if a store trades to Sunday, the transfer will be done during End of Week on Sunday night. The system default is to transfer totals at every End of Day.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

| Parameter                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PLU Maintenance Audit                | The operations performed in the PLU file (such as new items, updates, price changes, etc.) can be recorded in an audit log file. If you want to maintain such a file, check this parameter, and specify the required file name in the next parameter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| PLU Maintenance Audit File Name      | Specify the path and name of the PLU maintenance audit file. Use a maximum of eight characters for the filename and three characters for the extension. The default is: C:\PCMASTER\SEQ\AUDIT.SEQ.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Audit File Record Size               | Allows you to define the size of the PLU audit file records. Minimum record size is 123 bytes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Item Includes Check Digit (For POST) | Check this to instruct the POS terminals that items (PLU numbers) include check digit verification.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| PLU Report File Name                 | The PLU Item Report can be printed to a file in your disk (by selecting File as the report destination). This file is created under a directory and file name specified by the PLU Report File Name parameter. The default is C:\PCMASTER\SEQ\PLURPT.SEQ. If you want the report file to be created elsewhere on your disk and/or with a different file name, overwrite the required path and/or name. Use a maximum of eight characters for the filename and three characters for the extension. |
| PLU Report File Record Size          | Enter the PLU report file record size (minimum 92 bytes).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

| Parameter                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Profit Report File Name                                | The Profitability Report can be printed to a file on your disk (by selecting File as the report destination). This file is created under a directory and file name specified by the Profit Report File Name parameter. The default is C:\PCMASTER\SEQ\PRFRPT.SEQ. If you want the report file to be created elsewhere on your disk and/or with a different file name, overtype the path required and/or name. Up to 8 characters for the filename and 3 characters for the extension. |
| Profit Report File Record Size                         | Enter the profitability report file record size (minimum 105 bytes).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Zero Price PLU Allowed                                 | Check this for PLU Maintenance to allow zero-priced items.<br>UPC2 items are allowed to be zero-priced regardless of the parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Allow Frequent Shopper discount higher than item price | Check is field to allow Frequent Shoppers to receive a discount that is higher than the price of the item. If left unchecked, the price of the item is its maximum frequent shopper discount.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

Select *F6* to move to the next page.

## PLUs and Items - Page 2

PCM  
Ver 7.8.3.0020 TIM'S MARKETS PC# 01 MFS1

PLU and Item Parameters Page 02

1. Set Discount Prohibited flag to [X] if item is on Sale..... [X]
2. Set Discount Prohibited flag to [X] if item is on Promotion.... [X]
3. Set Discount Prohibited flag to [X] if item is on Reduction.... [X]
4. Set Discount Prohibited flag to [X] if item is on Offer..... [X]
5. Zero sales weeks before actual PLU local deletion..... 0
6. Zero sales weeks before actual PLU host deletion..... 0
7. Zero price items change to manual price at E-O-D..... [X]
8. Use ENTER key as UPC Key..... [X]
- 9.
- 10.
- 11.
- 12.
- 13.
- 14.
- 15.
- 16.

[F2] Update [F5] Prev Page

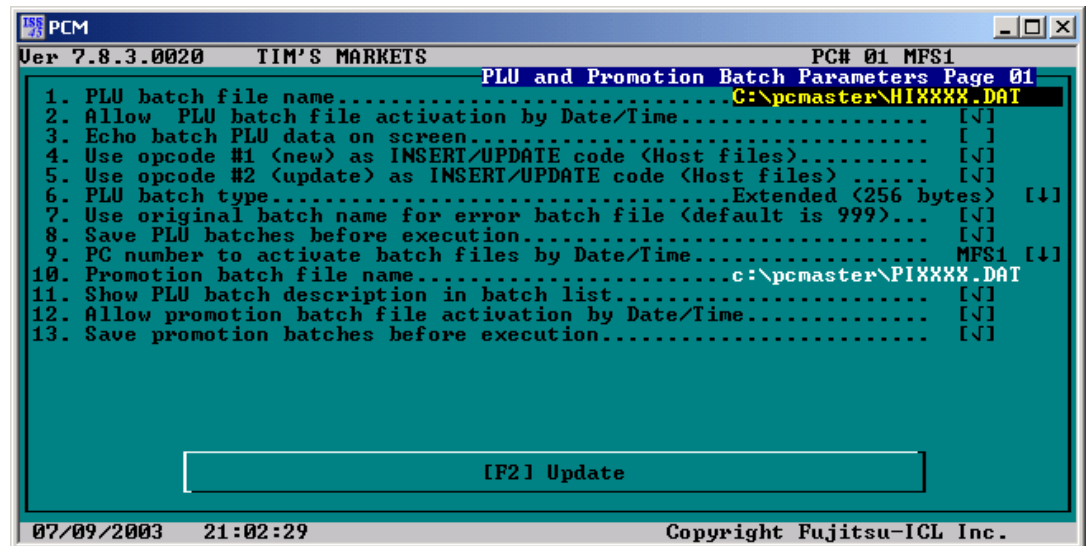
07/09/2003 15:56:10 Copyright Fujitsu-ICL Inc.

| Parameter                                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Set Discount Prohibited Flag to [X] if Item is on Sale      | If this parameter is checked, when a sale is defined for an item, the Discount Prohibited parameter in the PLU record is automatically checked. When the item returns to its original configuration, the parameter is set back to its original setting.      |
| Set Discount Prohibited Flag to [X] if Item is on Promotion | If this parameter is checked, when a promotion is defined for an item, the Discount Prohibited parameter in the PLU record is automatically checked. When the item returns to its original configuration, the parameter is set back to its original setting. |
| Set Discount Prohibited Flag to [X] if Item is on Reduction | If this parameter is checked, when a reduction is defined for an item, the Discount Prohibited parameter in the PLU record is automatically checked. When the item returns to its original configuration, the parameter is set back to its original setting. |

| Parameter                                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Set Discount Prohibited Flag to [ ] if Item is on Offer | If this parameter is checked, when an offer is defined for an item, the Discount Prohibited parameter in the PLU record is automatically checked. When the item returns to its original configuration, the parameter is set back to its original setting.                                                     |
| Zero Sale Weeks Before Actual PLU Local Deletion        | Enter the required number of weeks of zero sales, before the system automatically deletes local PLUs from the PLU file.<br><br>Example: If an item is not sold for, say 13 weeks, the system deletes that item from the PLU file at the end of the 13 week period.                                            |
| Zero Sale Weeks Before Actual PLU Host Deletion         | Enter the required number of weeks of zero sales, before the system automatically deletes host PLUs from the PLU file.                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Zero price items change to manual price                 | Select this option so that the system sets the 'manual price' parameter in PLU record, during the EOD process.<br><br>If a PLU's price is set to zero on the Back Office, the system will detect this during the End of Day process and will automatically set the Manual Price parameter for the PLU record. |
| Use ENTER key as the UPC key                            | Select this option so that when the Enter key is pressed, the check digit for the item will be calculated and entered automatically.                                                                                                                                                                          |

## PLU and Promotion Batches

To access this option, select PLU and Promotion Batches from the Back Office Parameters menu. The following screen displays.



| Parameter                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PLU Batch File Name                     | The path and name of host batch files.<br>The user can define a different file name to each store, and when the host sends files, only files matching this parameter are executed at this store (XXXX represents the batch number). The default is \PCMASTER\HIXXXX.DAT.             |
| Allow PLU Batch Activation by Date/Time | PLU batch files can be executed automatically at a date and time set by the user. To allow this option, check this parameter. In the PLU Batch Maintenance screen, the system prompts the user for the date and time. For further explanations, see the chapter 'Batch Maintenance'. |
| Echo Batch PLU Data on Screen           | Check this parameter to display the PLU data on the Batch Maintenance screen. Also, if this parameter is checked, the system issues op-code error messages (e.g. item not found) when working with the Batch Maintenance option.                                                     |

| Parameter                                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Use opcode #1 <new> as INSERT/UPDATE code (Host Files)    | This parameter refers to the Batch Code field in the Host Batch File option (see the 'PLU Batch Maintenance' chapter). If checked, when processing a record with code #1 in a batch file, the system treats this record as a new or update record and not just as a new record. If blank, the record is treated as a new record.                                           |
| Use opcode #2 <update> as INSERT/UPDATE code (Host Files) | This parameter refers to the Batch Code field in the Host Batch File option (see the 'PLU Batch Maintenance' chapter). If checked, when processing a record with code #2 in a batch file, the system treats this record as a new or update record and not just an update record. If blank, the record is treated as an updated record.                                     |
| PLU Batch Type                                            | Choose from the four options available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Not defined</li><li>• Basic (122 bytes)</li><li>• Enhanced (145 bytes)</li><li>• Extended (256 bytes): Choose this option to display additional fields in the PLU Batch File screen. With this option, the 'Internal code in System' field always displays in PLU Batch screens.</li></ul> |
| Use Original Batch Name for Error Batch File              | If checked, error files created by batches keep the original file name of the batch. If not checked, error batch files are named 999 (default).                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

| Parameter                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Save PLU Batches Before Execution              | <p>Depending on how you set this parameter, a PLU batch file is deleted or saved after it successfully executes and updates the PLU file.</p> <p>If you leave this parameter blank, PLU batch files are deleted after execution.</p> <p>If you check this parameter, the PLU batch files are automatically saved, under the PCMASTER directory, as HIXOLD.XXX. The extension XXX contains the old batch number.</p> <p>For further explanations, see 'Executing a Local Batch File', in the chapter 'Batch Maintenance'.</p> |
| PC Number to Activate Batch Files by Date/Time | <p>Batch files can be automatically activated at the specified date and time, only in one PC. Use this parameter to specify MFS1 or MFS2.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Promotion Batch File Name                      | <p>The path and name of the promotion batch files. The user can define a different file name to each store, and when the host sends files, only files matching this name are executed at this store (XXXX represents the batch number). The default is C:\PCMASTER\PIXXXX.DAT.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Show PLU Batch description in batch list       | <p>Check this parameter to display a PLU Batch description in the main batch list in Local Batch Maintenance.</p> <p>A PLU Batch description may now be entered in the information window, when adding a new batch in Local Batch Maintenance.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Allow Promotion Batch Activation by Date/Time  | <p>Promotion batch files can be executed automatically at a date and time set by the user. To allow this option, check this parameter. In the Promotion Batch Maintenance screen, the system will prompt for the date and time. For further explanations, see the chapter 'Promotion Batch Maintenance'.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

| Parameter                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Save Promotion Batches Before Execution | <p>Depending on how you set this parameter, a promotion batch file is deleted or saved after it successfully executes and updates the PLU file.</p> <p>If you leave this parameter blank, the promotion batch files are deleted after execution.</p> <p>If you check this parameter, the promotion batch files are automatically saved, under the PCMASTER directory, as PIXOLD.XXX. The extension XXX contains the old batch number. For further explanations, see 'Executing a Local Batch File', in the chapter 'Promotion Batch Maintenance'.</p> |

## Windows NT Add-Ons

ISS45 Back Office runs under the Windows NT and Windows 2000 operating systems, taking advantage of its power, speed and security.

The following enhancements have been made to support Windows Operating Systems:

- A red LAN message appears in the upper right corner of the screen if communication between the two servers is down. The check for LAN in the system is done at 30 second intervals.
- There is visual notification to inform you when EOD is running in the background. The message 'E-O-Day in process' appears during EOD.

This screen contains parameters for Personal Computer Communications System (PCCS) and Customer Credit Member Server (CCMS). ISS45 uses the PCCS to receive promotion batch files that are created by the host system. CCMS is a data repository and data mining service. CCMS collects online data of purchases from all registered shoppers. This data may be used for statistical and marketing purposes.

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled 'PCM' with the following content:

```

Ver 7.1.0.0031    TIM'S MARKETS    PC# 01 MFS1
Windows NT Add-Ons

PCCS Parameters
1. PC number to use as PCCS server.....None    [↑↓]

CCMS Parameters
1. Host CCMS type.....Corema    [↑↓]
2. PC number to use as CCMS server.....MFS1    [↑↓]
3. 2nd PC number to use as CCMS server.....None    [↑↓]
4. Port number.....7002
5. CCMS alias in HOSTS file.....COREMA
6. Local CCMS type.....None    [↑↓]

ESL:
1. ESL in system.....[X]

Retailix Pocket Office
1. Action for keyboard functions.....None    [↑↓]
2. Show only alerts from the last.....0 hours
3. RMA Cashier Notification.....[ ]
4. Cashier Notification Icon Time Limit.....0 minutes

[ F2 ] Update

07/12/2005    08:40:10    Copyright Fujitsu-ICL Inc.
  
```

| Parameter                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PC number to use as PCCS server                 | Select the PC through which two-way information between the store and data warehousing service is to be channeled (e.g., MFS1, MFS2, LFS3).                                                                |
| Host CCMS type                                  | Select the data warehousing service from the following dropdown list: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None</li> <li>• Corema</li> <li>• Fry's VIP Club</li> <li>• MobileLime</li> </ul>           |
| PC number to use as CCMS server                 | Select the PC through which two-way information between the store and data warehousing service is to be channeled (e.g., MFS1, MFS2 or LFS3).                                                              |
| 2 <sup>nd</sup> PC number to use as CCMS Server | Select the PC through which two-way information between the store and data warehousing service is to be channeled, in the event that the primary server fails (e.g., MFS1, MFS2 or LFS3).                  |
| Port number                                     | Insert the logical port number which opens the communication socket with the CCMS.                                                                                                                         |
| CCMS alias in HOSTS file                        | Enter a text description of the PC server. The alias must exist in the HOSTS file, in the path:<br>C:\WINNT\SYSTEM32\DRIVERS\ETC. The alias, together with the PC's IP address, is store in the HOST file. |
| Local CCMS type                                 | Select the appropriate local Customer Card Member Server type.                                                                                                                                             |
| ESL in system                                   | Set this parameter to Yes to perform internal Unit Pricing calculations for Electronic Shelf Label purposes.                                                                                               |

| Parameter                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Action for Keyboard Functions           | <p>This parameter defines how Manager \ Supervisor Authorization requests triggered by keyboard functions are handled from Pocket Office. Click the field's selection arrow and choose: None, Info Only or Allow Approval.</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <p>While approval at the POS requires entering a supervisor ID and password, authorized approval from the supervisor's HHC is equivalent to performing both steps.</p> |
| Show Only Alerts From the Last ...Hours | <p>The Pocket Office Remote Authorization Module (RMA) will display only unresolved alerts that were generated in the last X hours that are defined in this parameter.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| RMA Cashier Notification                | <p>This parameter defines whether the POS displays icons indicating the status of messages sent to Pocket Office.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Cashier Notification Icon Time Limit    | <p>This parameter defines the number of minutes before removing a User Request Cashier Notification Icon from the POS display.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

**Note**

When in LAN monitoring, Customer Card Member Server (CCMS) messages are also shown.

RSM and DRVFILE now support a new type of FC message protocol, FC 4A. This FC will be used to handle CCMS messages.

## Report Parameters Page 1

ISS PCM

Report Parameters Page 01

1. Exclude Non-merchandise sales from department reports totals..... [Y]  
 2. Show cashiers/POS by their sign-on date in Over Short report..... [Y]  
 3. Exclude Host batch changes from Audit report..... [Y]

[F2] Update

07/09/2003 21:33:23 Copyright Fujitsu-ICL Inc.

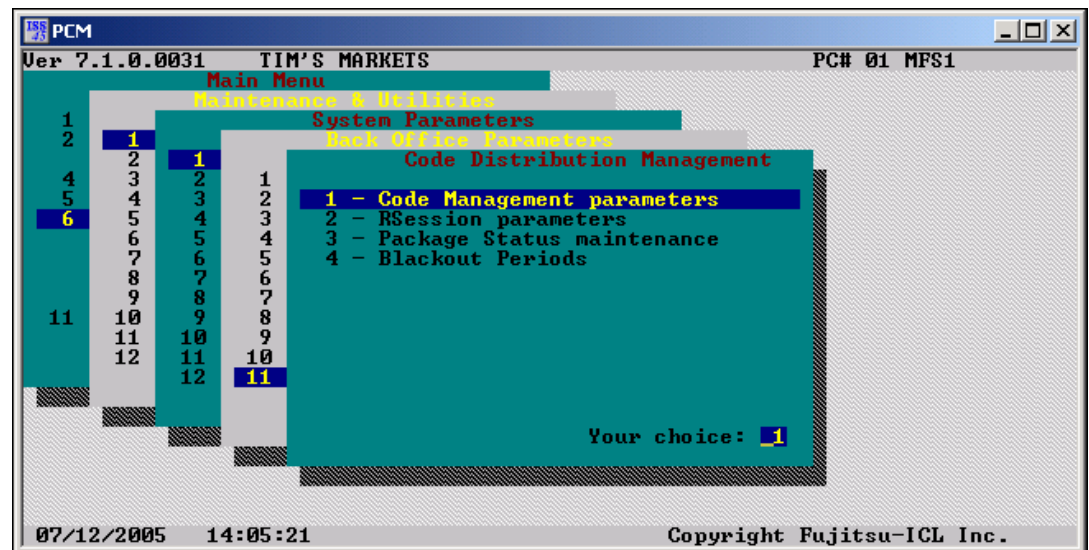
| Parameter                                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Exclude Non-merchandise sales from department reports totals | <p>Select this option so that the system excludes Non-merchandise sales from department report totals. If you select the 'Print Report' option , Non-merchandise sales will print separately for each group of departments.</p> <p>The line "Non Merchandizing Departments sales are not included in the report total" appears at the bottom of each report.</p> <p>The following on-line &amp; EOD reports are modified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Department Report</li> <li>• Control Report</li> <li>• Expanded Department Reports</li> <li>• Weekly Business Report</li> <li>• Exclusive/Inclusive Sales</li> <li>• Flash Sales &amp; Sales Mix</li> <li>• Net Department Sales Flash</li> <li>• Department VAT</li> </ul> |

| Parameter                                                    | Description                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Show cashiers/POS by their sign-on date in Over Short report | Select this option to select cashiers (or lanes, if POS Accountability is used) by their sign-on date in the Over/Short Report. |
| Exclude Host batch changes from Audit Report                 | Select this option to omit host batches from the Audit Report PLU Changes created during EOD.                                   |

## Code Distribution Management

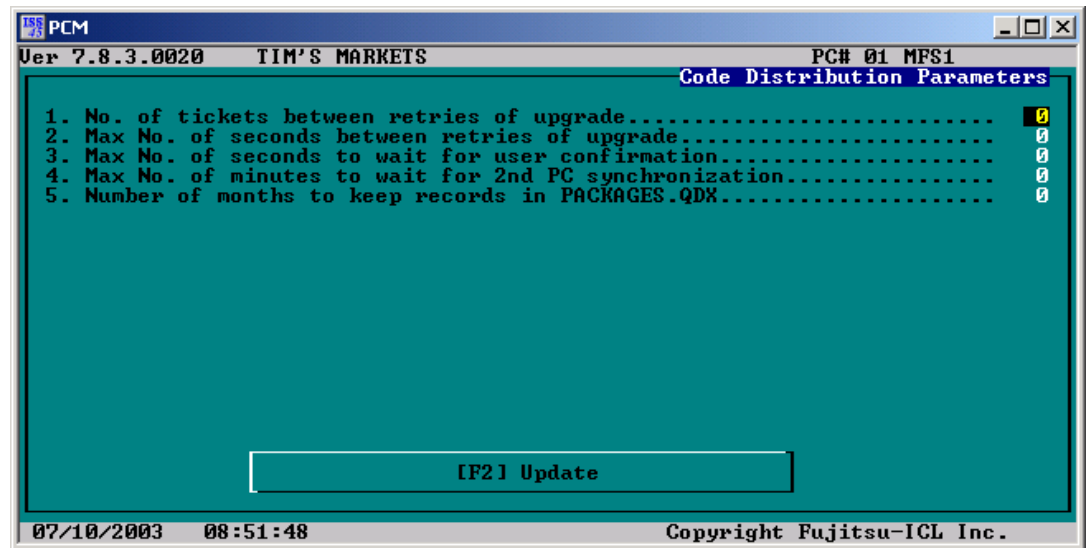
Code Distribution is a software application that automatically distributes and performs software upgrades to the POS terminals. Code Distribution enables POS terminals to upgrade automatically when in Sign-off mode. In Sign-on mode, system parameters provide options to enable seamless software upgrades without interfering with normal sales transactions.

An Rsession is a communication channel that supports communication between the MFS1 server, the MFS2 and each POS terminal. Defining Rsession parameters enables Code Distribution software upgrades and prevents overloads in MFS1.



## Code Management Parameters

To access this option, select Code Distribution, Code Management parameters from the Back Office Parameters menu. The following screen displays.



| Parameter                                                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| No. of tickets between retries of upgrade                         | This parameter specifies the number of sale tickets that can be processed, after which a cashier prompt message will reappear and Code Distribution will retry the POS terminal software upgrade in Sign-on mode. |
| Max No. of seconds between retries of upgrade                     | This parameter specifies the interval (in seconds) after which a cashier prompt message will reappear, and Code Distribution will retry the software upgrade.                                                     |
| Max No. of seconds to wait for user confirmation                  | This parameter specifies the interval (in seconds) that Code Distribution will wait for cashier confirmation before it automatically starts the upgrade.                                                          |
| Max No. of seconds to wait for 2 <sup>nd</sup> PC Synchronization | Enter the maximum number of seconds that Code Distribution will wait to synchronize the 2 <sup>nd</sup> PC during the upgrade.                                                                                    |

| Parameter                                        | Description                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Number of months to keep records in PACKAGES.QDX | Enter the months of software upgrade information in the PACKAGES.QDX file. |

## RSession Parameters

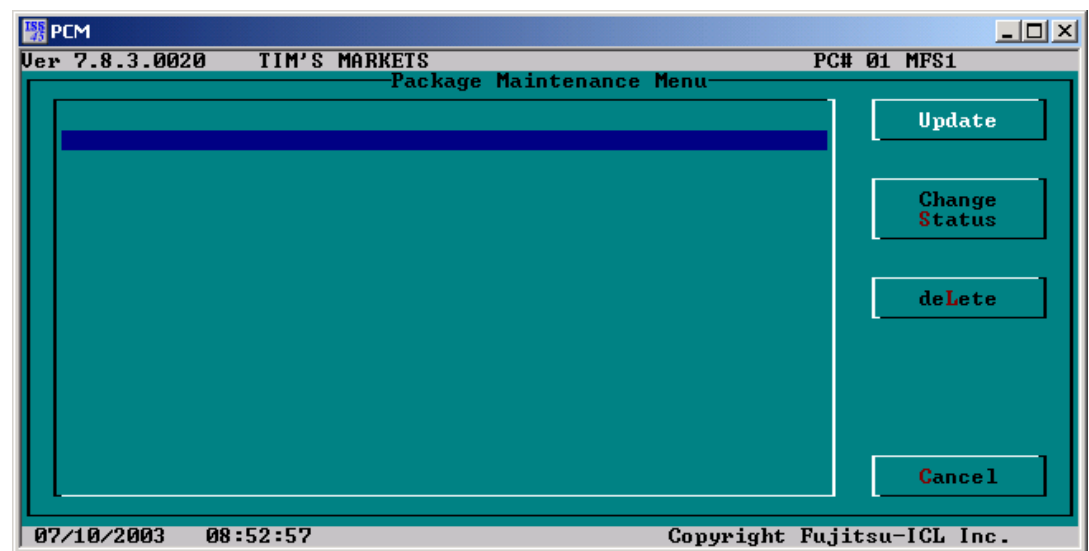
To access this option, select Code Distribution, RSession parameters from the Back Office Parameters menu. The following screen displays.

| Parameter       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Rsession Active | This parameter enables the Rsession feature and associated parameters. It is recommended to always check the Rsession Active checkbox. Selecting this checkbox ensures that the system will not overload. |

| Parameter                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Max No. of tills to upgrade simultaneously from one server | This parameter specifies the maximum number of POS terminals to upgrade simultaneously. For example, if the store has 20 POS terminals, they may elect to upgrade only 10 POS terminals simultaneously. |
| Rsession communication time out                            | This parameter is disabled and will always be set to 0.                                                                                                                                                 |

## Package Status Maintenance

The Package Status Maintenance screen displays code distribution history, the application that automatically distributes and performs software upgrades to the POS terminals.



## Blackout Periods

ISS45 can be configured to prevent Code Distribution operations from occurring during designated times on designated days.

**Note:**

If a CDS process begins on MFS1 before a Blackout Time, the store will continue the upgrade process. If the package cannot run because of a Blackout Time, it will be retried after the next EOD and Alert 2975 (Blackout Period) will be issued.

|                   | <HH:MM> |       |
|-------------------|---------|-------|
|                   | Start   | Stop  |
| Monday - Thursday | 00:00   | 00:00 |
| Friday            | 00:00   | 00:00 |
| Saturday          | 00:00   | 00:00 |
| Sunday            | 00:00   | 00:00 |

Set Valid Days:

| Mon                      | Tue                      | Wed                      | Thu                      | Fri                      | Sat                      | Sun                      |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

[F2] Update

03/21/2005 08:17:08 Copyright Fujitsu-ICL Inc.

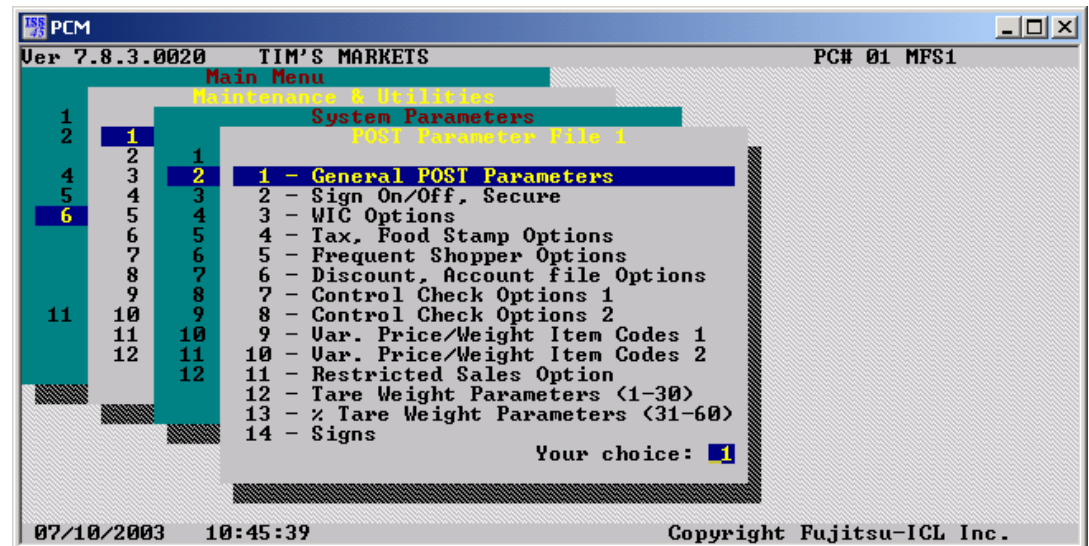
The screen contains the following fields

| Parameter  | Description                                                                                                                      |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Start      | Enter the beginning time (i.e. 23:00 = 11:00 PM) of the range to exclude CDS operations (for the designated day or day range).   |
| Stop       | Enter the ending time of the range to exclude CDS operations (for the designated day or day range). After this time CDS can run. |
| Valid Days | Place a check mark next to the days where the Blackout Period should apply.                                                      |

## POST Parameters 1

This option provides access to various parameters for customizing the POS terminals in your store. POST parameters are initially set by an authorized field engineer, during installation.

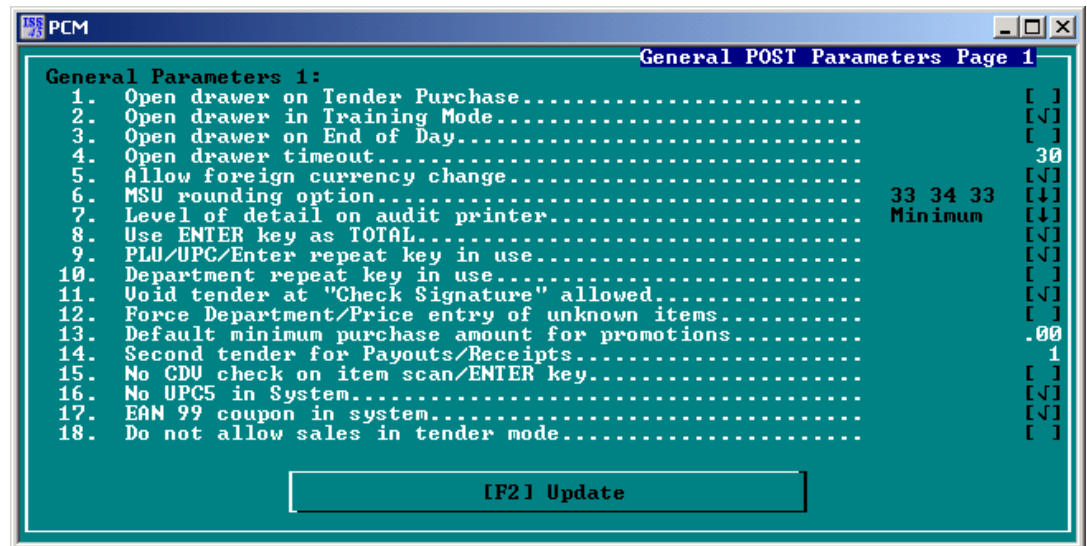
To access this option, select POST Parameters 1 from the System Parameters menu. The POST Parameters File 1 menu displays.



Each option on this menu leads to a screen containing a group of parameters. Select the required option to display the parameters screen. Refer to the relevant section below, for parameter descriptions.

## General POST Parameters 1

This screen contains general POS terminal parameters.



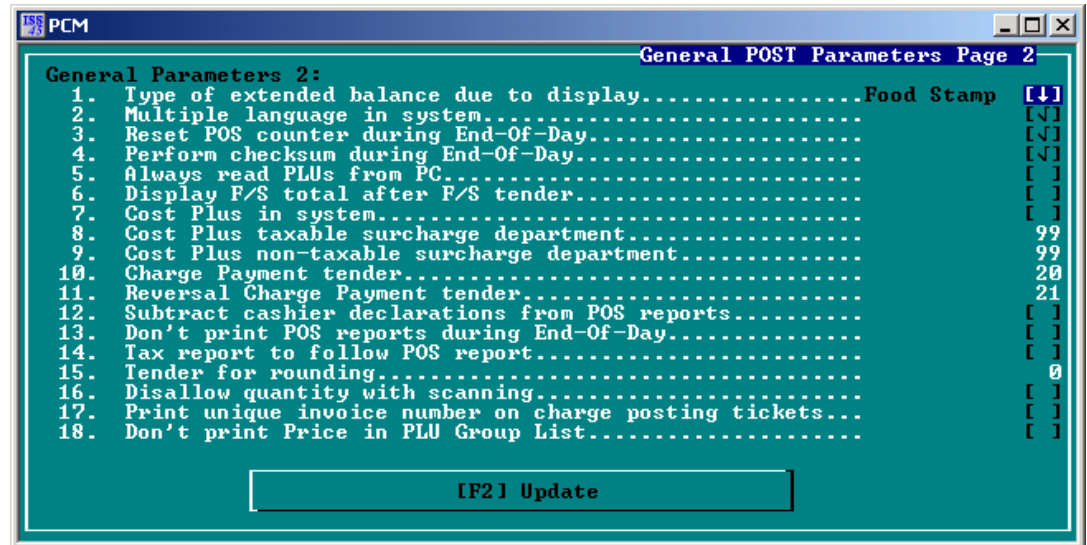
| Parameter                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Open Drawer on Tender Purchase | Cash drawer opens on every tender purchase transaction.                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Open Drawer in Training Mode   | Check this parameter if the cash drawer should be open during transactions that require the cashier to enter media in the drawer, while in Training Mode.<br>If blank, the cash drawer remains closed during the transactions in Training Mode. |
| Open Drawer on End Of Day      | Automatically open the POS terminals' cash drawer when E-O-D begins.                                                                                                                                                                            |

| Parameter           | Description                                                        |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Open Drawer Timeout | Defines the number of seconds before the drawer-open alarm sounds. |

| Parameter                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Allow Foreign Currency Change    | Check this parameter to allow foreign currency change to be given to a customer. For a transaction that has been overtendered or partially tendered with one or more foreign currency tenders, the cashier has the option to give change in cash, or as any foreign currency in transaction. Refer to the POS User Reference's Guide, for more information on foreign currency change.                                                                                                                                   |
| MSU Rounding Option              | <p>This parameter specifies the formula to be used for dividing the price of a multi-item offer among the individual items. For example, in a '3 for \$1.00' offer, instead of charging 33.33 cents for each item, the fraction (.33 cents) is distributed as follows:</p> <p>34 34 32 or 34 33 33</p> <p>Select the required formula.</p> <p>With no MSU rounding, the items are broken up into amounts which are close to equal, except that the last item reflects the 'remainder' and usually the smaller value.</p> |
| Level of Detail on Audit Printer | <p>Check one of the three options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Minimum: Nothing prints.</li> <li>• Medium: No item details print.</li> <li>• Full: All details print.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Use ENTER Key as Total           | Check to use <i>Enter</i> key for Totaling.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| PLU/UPC/Enter repeat key in use  | Check this parameter to allow the use of these keys.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Department Repeat Key in Use     | Check this parameter so that the <Repeat> key can be used to repeat the last department item entry. Refer to the POS User Reference's Guide, for more details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

| Parameter                                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Void Tender at Check Signature Allowed                              | <p>If checked, a tender can be voided when the 'check signature' prompt displays on the POS terminal. 'Check signature' displays if the appropriate parameter in the tender record is checked.</p> <p>If blank, the cashier is not allowed to void a tender during tendering with 'check signature'.</p> |
| Force Department/Price Entry of Unknown Items                       | Check this parameter to force cashiers to enter the department and the price of unknown items. (Items not in the system).                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Default Minimum Purchase Amount for Promotions                      | Enter the default minimum purchase amount required before a promotion offer can be given. If a minimum purchase amount is not entered in specific promotion definitions (see the chapter 'Promotion Maintenance'), this amount is considered by default.                                                 |
| <b>Note</b><br>This parameter does not relate to Member Promotions. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Second Tender for Payouts/Receipts                                  | Specify an (optional) second tender number for receipts and payouts.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| No CDV check on Item Scan/ENTER Key                                 | Specify whether or not the system should perform Check Digit Validation on scanning or manual entry of items.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| No UPC5 in System                                                   | Check to specify UPC5 functionality not used in the system.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| EAN 99 coupon in system                                             | Check to enable EAN 99 coupon functionality                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Do not allow sales in tender mode                                   | Check to prohibit sales once tender key is pressed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

## General POST Parameters 2



| Parameter                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type of Extended Balance Due to Display | Select the type of Extended Balance Due, to display in the bottom half of the customer display. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None</li> <li>• Food Stamp</li> </ul> |
| Multiple Language in System             | Check this option if you have 2 languages set up in your system, and there is a function defined on the POS terminals to switch language.                                                       |
| Reset POS counter during End-of-Day     | Check this parameter if you want to reset Transaction numbers to zero with every End of Day.                                                                                                    |

| Parameter                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Perform Checksum during End-of-Day             | If checked, this process compares the PLU files in the POS terminals to the PLU file on MFS1, during the End of Day procedure. If differences are found, the POSTs are updated after EOD has completed. This process is done in the background, and does not interfere with the operation of the POSTs. Only prices are checked. |
|                                                | <b>Note</b><br>For more powerful checksum options, see the section on System Integrity.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Always read PLUs from PC                       | Check this option if you want the POSTs to ignore their own PLU files, and read only from the MFS1 PLU file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Display F/S total after F/S tender             | Check this option to display Food Stamp tender details on the bottom half of the customer display.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Cost Plus in System                            | Check this parameter if your store operates on a 'Cost-Plus' system. If you check this parameter, you must also set the cost plus ranges and percentages.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Cost Plus Taxable Surcharge Department         | The department defined for Cost Plus surcharges.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Cost Plus Non Taxable Surcharge Department     | The department defined for non-taxable Cost Plus surcharges.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Charge Payment Tender                          | The tender number, which must be defined as an in-house charge.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Reversal Charge Payment Tender                 | The tender number defined for Charge Payment Reversal.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Subtract Cashier Declarations from POS Reports | Check this parameter to deduct cashier declarations from media totals on the POS report. (Not used in USA).                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Don't Print POS Reports during End-of-Day      | If POS reports are not required to print at End of Day, check this parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Tax report to follow POS report                | If checked, the Tax Report prints immediately after the POS Report.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

| Parameter                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Tender for Rounding                                   | Tender number to which rounded amounts are saved. You must first create a tender for rounding. See 'Tender Maintenance'.                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Disallow Quantity with Scanning                       | Don't allow cashier to use QTY button when scanning an item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Print unique invoice number on charge posting tickets | <p>If checked and a transaction is a Charge Posting transaction, a unique number is printed at the top of all three (multi part) receipts.</p> <p>The thirteen digit unique number is made up of the store number, lane number and transaction number.</p>                                            |
| Don't print price in PLU group list                   | <p>If checked, PLU Short Group lists on the PoS terminal show 20 character PLU descriptions and 13 character PLU codes without their prices.</p> <p>If this parameter is not checked, the PoS terminal displays 14 character PLU descriptions and 13 character PLU codes with 4 character prices.</p> |

## General POST Parameters 3

General POST Parameters Page 3

General Parameters 3:

|                                                                           |                |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| 1. Check Guarantee functionality.....                                     | [N]            |
| 2. Times to swipe card before manual entry.....                           | 0              |
| 3. Seconds before credit card number can be entered.....                  | 0              |
| 4. Force ZEROS on coupon number.....                                      | 0              |
| 5. Cash in drawer limit.....                                              | 500.00         |
| 6. Foodstamps in drawer limit.....                                        | 200.00         |
| 7. Maximum number of digits for department value.....                     | 5              |
| 8. Maximum number of digits for media value.....                          | 9              |
| 9. Sales printer sound.....                                               | Always         |
| 10. Supervisor privileges 1.[N] 2.[N] 3.[N] 4.[N] 5.[N] 6.[N] 7.[N] 8.[N] | [N]            |
| 11. In-house account type.....                                            | Charge posting |
| 12. Password required with cashier bar-code.....                          | [N]            |
| 13. Suppress Fly Buys check digit on receipt & transaction....            | [N]            |
| 14. Prompt for Customer's ID on Save Transaction.....                     | [N]            |
| 15. Cashier file is resident on POST.....                                 | [N]            |
| 16. Bad Account File is resident on POST.....                             | [N]            |
| 17. Euro Rate.....                                                        |                |
| 18. Key-in Fly Buys number without check digit.....                       | [ ]            |
| 19. "Payment amount" prompt defaults to "balance due" amount..            | [ ]            |

[F2] Update

| Parameter                                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Check Guarantee Functionality                                  | Not implemented.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Times to Swipe Card before Manual Entry (Member Card)          | The number of card swipe attempts before cashier is forced to manually key in Member Card account number.                                                                                                   |
| Seconds before Credit Card Number can be Entered (Member Card) | You can set the 'swipe card' prompt to timeout after a set period. This forces manual Member Card account number entry.                                                                                     |
| Force ZEROS on Coupon Number                                   | This parameter provides the option to force zeros on the coupon number. If you want to force zeros on coupons, specify the number of digits in this parameter. (This parameter is currently not supported). |

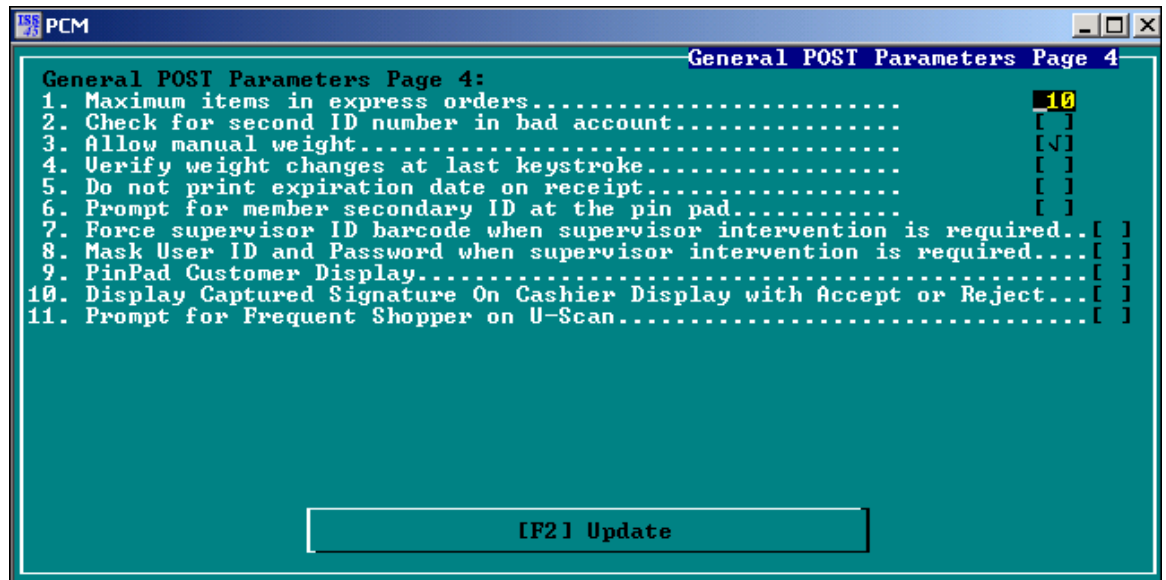
| Parameter            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cash in Drawer Limit | This parameter serves to set a limit for the amount of cash in the POS terminal cash drawer. When this amount is exceeded, a warning sign starts blinking on the terminal display. This sign disappears after performing a cash pick up. This parameter is also used in the Over Limit Cashiers report. |

| Parameter                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Foodstamps in drawer limit                             | Enter a Foodstamps in drawer limit. If this limit is exceeded, three flashing asterisks will appear at the top of the POS Terminal screen. (Similar to cash in drawer limit with the three flashing triangles).                 |
| Maximum Number of Digits for Department Value          | Limit cashier entry of department amounts.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Maximum Number of Digits for Media Value               | Limit cashier entry of tender amounts.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Sales Printer Sound                                    | Select the required option. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None: no beep.</li> <li>• Always: beeps with every item.</li> <li>• Buffer printing: allows buffer printing without the beeps.</li> </ul> |
| Supervisor Privileges, 1 through 8                     | Not used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| In-house account type                                  | Select the appropriate in-house account type: Charge Posting or Customer Accounts.                                                                                                                                              |
| Password required with cashier bar-code                | Check this parameter in order for the system to request cashier password when signing on with cashier bar-code                                                                                                                  |
| Suppress Fly Buys check digit on receipt & transaction | Suppresses printing of Check Digit on receipt and transaction.                                                                                                                                                                  |

| Parameter                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Prompt for customer's ID on Save Transaction | <p>Check this to enable cashier to enter the customer's ID before saving a transaction. Recalling a transaction can also be done by entering the customer's ID.</p> <p>The customer ID prints on the saved ticket.</p> <p>If cashiers don't want to enter the customer's ID or if the customer does not have ID available, they may select 'No' when prompted.</p> <p>Recall the transaction in three ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enter the Terminal and Ticket numbers</li> <li>• Enter the Customer's ID</li> <li>• Scan the barcode</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>Recalling a saved transaction by entering the Customer ID number takes a while longer.</p>                                                                   |
| Cashier file is resident on POST             | <p>Optionally use this parameter to load the cashier file onto the POS terminals.</p> <p>This provides better control of offline cashier sign-on.</p> <p>When POS terminals are offline, cashier passwords are validated against the cashier file which is resident on the POS Terminal.</p> <p><b>Notes</b></p> <p>If you uncheck this option, POS terminals will receive cashier data from the Back Office when cashiers sign on or when supervisor authorization is required.</p> <p>If your store works with the parameter 'System integrity in system', add the EMPL.QDX file to the QDX Files Checksum Table in Field Engineer's Utilities.</p> <p>Loading a large Cashier File onto the POS Terminal takes up memory and can affect performance.</p> |

| Parameter                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Bad Account File is resident on POST                     | <p>Optionally use this parameter to load the Bad Accounts file onto the POS Terminal. To load the file onto the POS Terminal for the first time, you must either perform a Cold Start or run a general batch file which will insert all bad account records.</p> <p>Maintenance is sent to the POS Terminal any time a change is made to the bad accounts file in the Back Office via Bad Account Maintenance. Any changes made to Bad Accounts through General Batches, generates maintenance to POS Terminals.</p> <p>While in offline mode, bad accounts are validated against the Bad Accounts File which is resident on the POS Terminal.</p> <p><b>Notes</b></p> <p>Loading a large Bad Accounts File onto the POS Terminal takes up memory and can affect performance.</p> <p>If your store works with the parameter 'System integrity in system', add the ACCT.QDX file to the QDX Files Checksum Table in Field Engineer's Utilities.</p> |
| Euro Rate                                                | This parameter defines the conversion rate (numeric value) between the Euro and local currency.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Key-in Fly Buys number without check digit               | Fly Buys card numbers may be entered as thirteen or sixteen digit numbers with or without the check digit. Note: Fly-Buy is a card that enables the customer to accrue flying mileage with each purchase. Mileage is earned based on the purchase amount.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 'Payment amount' prompt defaults to 'balance due' amount | Check this to assume the payment amount is equal to the balance due amount when tendering.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

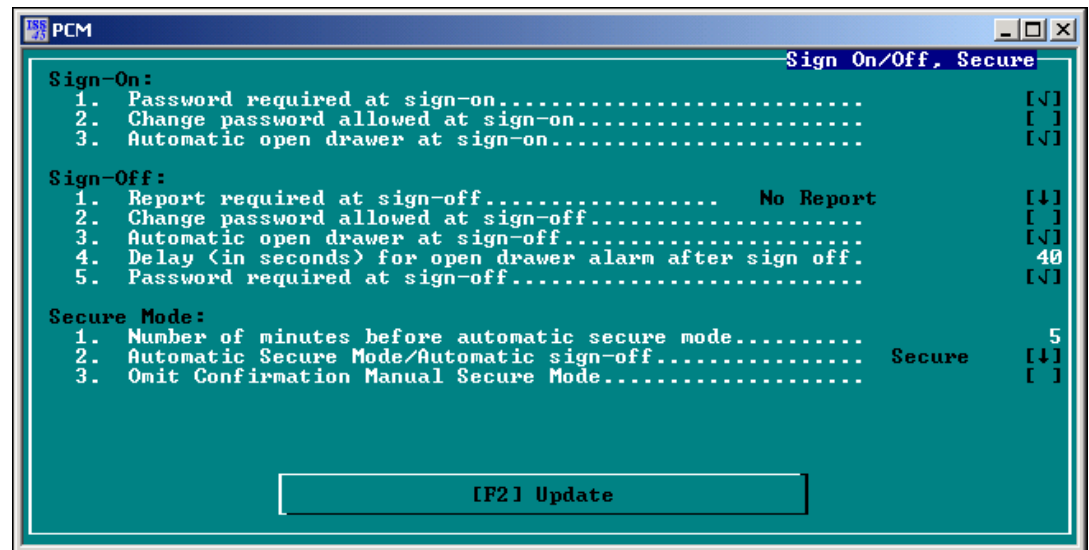
## General POST Parameters 4



| Parameter                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Maximum items in express orders           | Enter the maximum number of items for the system to recognize a sale as an express order.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Check for second ID number in bad account | Select this parameter if you want the system to prompt cashiers to enter a second ID number when customers pay by check.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Allow manual weight                       | Select this parameter to allow the manual key entry of weight for scaleable items.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Verify weight changes at last keystroke   | This parameter will verify the weight from the scale on a manual price weighted item on the last keystroke of the transaction. This eliminates the possibility the weight on the scale could change between the time the department and price is requested and the time the cashier hits the Enter key after price entry. The default setting is unchecked. |

| Parameter                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Do Not Print Expiration Date on Receipt                                                                                                                                                                                 | This parameter provides the option of not printing the card's expiration date on the customer receipt. The default setting is unchecked.                                                                               |
| Prompt for Member Secondary ID at the Pin Pad                                                                                                                                                                           | If this flag is checked, the system will support the entering of a secondary customer ID number on the payment terminal pin pad.                                                                                       |
| Force Supervisor ID barcode when supervisor intervention is required                                                                                                                                                    | This parameter will require the supervisor to scan a barcode when supervisor intervention is required (i.e. overriding control checks), and prevent manual entry of the user ID.                                       |
| <b>Note:</b><br>The EAN 13 format for Cashier Bar Codes is <b>8888 – xxxx – yyyy – c</b> (where <b>xxxx</b> represent the store number, <b>yyyy</b> represents the Cashier ID and <b>c</b> represents the check digit). |                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Mask User ID and Password when supervisor intervention is required                                                                                                                                                      | This parameter will mask the ID and password on the supervisor prompt, and will mask the cashier electronic journal and the receipt.                                                                                   |
| PinPad Customer Display                                                                                                                                                                                                 | This parameter will direct WinPOS to send all the receipt information to the PinPad, the same way it is sent to the Customer Display: every time an item/department/coupon is scanned, rung or key-entered.            |
| Display Captured Signature on Cashier Display with Accept or Reject                                                                                                                                                     | When checked, the captured signature from the EFT terminal will be displayed on the cashier's screen. The cashier will either accept or reject the signature. When unchecked, the captured signature will not display. |
| Prompt for Frequent Shopper on U-Scan                                                                                                                                                                                   | Select this parameter to prompt for Frequent Shopper Number on the U-Scan Terminal.                                                                                                                                    |

## Sign On/Off, Secure



This screen contains parameters for controlling sign on, sign off and secure mode operations at POS terminals.

| Parameter                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Password Required at Sign On       | If this parameter is checked, the cashier must enter a password when signing on to POS terminal.<br><br>If blank, password is not prompted for when signing on to POS terminal. |
| Change password allowed at sign-on | Check to allow cashiers to change their password at sign-on.                                                                                                                    |
| Automatic Open Drawer at Sign on   | Check this parameter to have the cash drawer open automatically with each sign-on.                                                                                              |

| Parameter                                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Report Required at Sign Off                             | <p>Select the type of report to be printed at sign off. The possibilities are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No report: No report printed.</li> <li>• X-read on Receipt: X-read prints on receipt and audit tape.</li> <li>• Name &amp; No. on Receipt: Only the cashier's name and number print on receipt and audit tape.</li> <li>• X-read on Audit: X-read prints on audit tape.</li> <li>• Name &amp; No. on Audit: Only the cashier's name and number print on audit tape.</li> </ul> |
| Change Password Allowed at Sign Off                     | Check this parameter if the cashier's password can be changed at sign off. For further explanations, refer to the POS User Reference's Guide.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Automatic Open Drawer at Sign-off                       | Check this parameter if you require the cash drawer to open automatically with each sign-off.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Delay (in seconds) for Open Drawer Alarm after Sign-Off | Specify the number of seconds after sign off, to sound the drawer-open alarm.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Password required at sign-off                           | If this parameter is checked, the cashier must enter a password when signing off the POS terminal.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Number of Minutes Before Automatic Secure Mode          | <p>A register automatically enters secure mode or signs off (see next parameter) after a predefined number of minutes without operator use. Enter the number of minutes.</p> <p>00 means that this function is not in use. POS must be manually put into secure mode by the cashier.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Automatic Secure Mode/Automatic Sign Off                | Select Sign Off or Secure to determine whether register automatically signs off or switches to secure mode, after the minutes specified in the 'Number of Minutes Before Automatic Secure Mode' parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

| Parameter                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Omit Confirmation Manual Secure Mode | This parameter provides the option whether the POS will enter secure mode immediately after the secure mode key is pressed, without displaying the prompt to acknowledge. The default is "No" (unchecked). |

## WIC Options

**WIC Options:**

|                                           |                             |     |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----|
| 1. WIC prompt options.....                | Prompt for Amt. & Exp. Date | [1] |
| 2. WIC print options.....                 | Print Amt. & Exp. Date      | [1] |
| 3. CC for exceeding WIC check amount..... |                             | 33  |
| 4. CC for exceeding WIC expiry date.....  |                             | 24  |
| 5. CC for bypassing WIC check amount..... |                             | 33  |
| 6. CC for bypassing WIC expiry date.....  |                             | 24  |
| 7. WIC date.....                          | Both                        | [1] |
| 8. WIC validity period (in days).....     |                             | 0   |

**EBT WIC Options:**

|                                        |     |
|----------------------------------------|-----|
| 1. EBT WIC in System.....              | [ ] |
| 2. Display Eligible Benefits Only..... | [ ] |
| 3. EBT WIC Tender Number.....          | 0   |

[IF21 Update]

This screen contains parameters controlling options in support of the WIC (Women, infants, children) program. Some states now support EBT WIC cards with embedded "smart-chips" (which are configured under EBT WIC Options section). The EFT Pin Pad reads benefit information from the card and updates (writes) data to the card as to which WIC items have purchased. If an EBT WIC card is on a state "hot list" (i.e. card lost, stolen, counterfeited, etc.), the card can be locked by the Pin Pad device. Mixed-basket transactions (that include EBT WIC and non-EBT WIC items) are also supported.

| Parameter                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| WIC Prompt Options                | <p>This field determines whether the system prompts for WIC check amount and expiration date. Select one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No extra prompt</li> <li>• Prompt for Amount</li> <li>• Prompt for Expiration Date</li> <li>• Prompt for Amount and Expiration Date</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If you select prompts for expiry dates and then select 'WIC issue date' below, the POS terminal prompts for issue date.</p> |
| WIC Print Options                 | <p>This field determines whether the system prints the WIC check amount and expiration date. Select one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No extra print</li> <li>• Print Amount</li> <li>• Print Expiration Date</li> <li>• Print Amount and Expiration Date</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If you select print options for expiry dates and then select 'WIC issue date' below, the POS terminal prints issue date.</p>                 |
| CC for Exceeding WIC Check Amount | Specify the control check to be triggered if the WIC voucher amount is equal to the actual subtotal amount of the transaction.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| CC for Exceeding WIC Expiry Date  | Specify the control check to be triggered if the WIC voucher date has expired.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| CC for Bypassing WIC Check Amount | Specify the control check to be triggered if no amount is entered.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| CC for Bypassing WIC Expiry Date  | Specify the control check to be triggered if no date is entered.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| WIC Date                          | Select if you want the system to check WIC issue date, expiration date or both issue and expiration date.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

| Parameter                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| WIC Validity Period (in Days)  | <p>Use this parameter together with the WIC Issue Date, above. Enter the number of days for which the WIC check is valid, taken from the check's date of issue.</p> <p>If the validity period is exceeded, the POS terminal triggers the control check for exceeding WIC expiry date.</p> |
| EBT WIC in System              | <p>When this parameter is set to checked, EBT WIC functionality will be enabled in the system. This is used in conjunction with HASP programming.</p>                                                                                                                                     |
| Display Eligible Benefits Only | <p>When this parameter is checked and <b>EBT WIC in System</b> is checked, only items with redeemable benefit units will be displayed on the receipt.</p>                                                                                                                                 |
| EBT WIC Tender Number          | <p>When <b>EBT WIC in System</b> is checked and this parameter is set to a valid tender number, the selected tender will be used as the EBT WIC tender.</p>                                                                                                                               |

**Note:**

A preset tender key needs to be setup on the keyboard and linked to the "EBT WIC Tender Number" as defined here. When the EBT WIC tender key is pressed at the POS, EBT WIC logic is initiated. (The EBT WIC tender key should be pressed in tender mode only.)

## Tax, Food Stamp Options

**Tax Options:**

1. Number of rates to accumulate amounts..... **3**
2. Tax rates to be set ON for the Tax Reversal:
  - 1.☐ 2.☐ 3.☐ 4.☐ 5.☐ 6.☐ 7.☐ 8.☐
3. Total ☐ or individual☐ tax on receipt..... ☐
4. Allow cashier to select specific tax for tax exempt.... ☐
5. Allow cashier to select specific tax for tax reversal... ☐
6. Don't print tax report if tax is zero..... ☐

**Food Stamp Options:**

1. Any F/S eligible items paid with F/S is tax forgiven.... ☐
2. Any F/S tender forgive tax on all F/S Elig. items (NJ).. ☐
3. Allow non whole-Dollar food stamps..... ☐
4. Food stamp tender number..... **4**
5. Print F/S subtotal on receipt if F/S tendered..... ☐
6. Limit F/S eligible to Bal. Due..... ☐
7. Forgive tax on vendor coupons if F/S tendered..... ☐
8. Forgive tax on F/S partial tenders by highest tax rate.. ☐

[F2] Update

This screen contains parameters concerning taxes and food stamps.

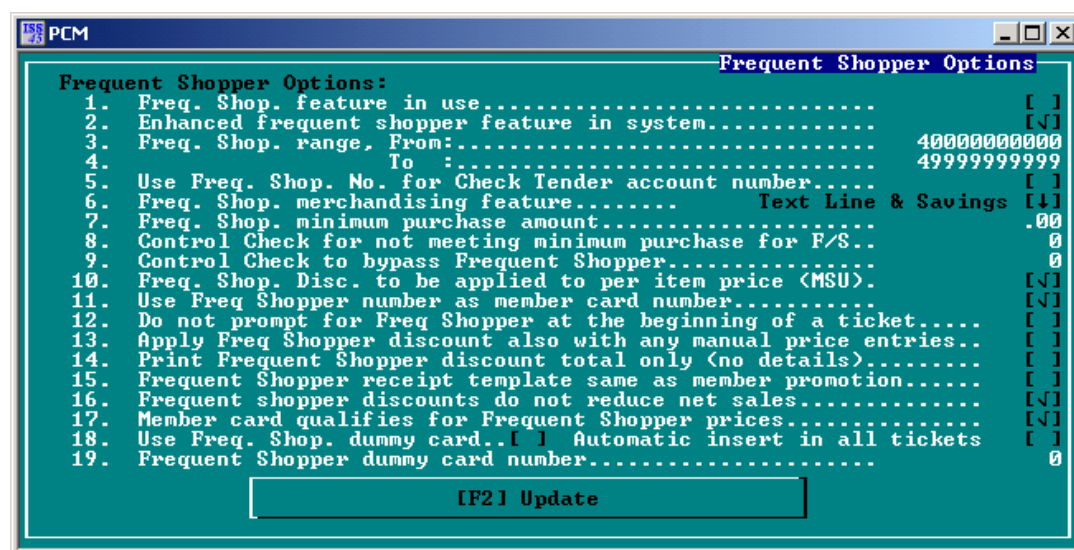
| Parameter                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Number of Rates to Accumulate Amounts               | Specify the number of tax rates to accumulate taxable amounts. If 0, no tax rates are accumulated, except for tax rate 1. If 8, all taxes with a tax rate are accumulated. If 1 through 7, then the first 1 through 7 rates are used to accumulate taxable amounts. |
| Tax Rates to be set ON for the Tax Reversal         | Check which tax rates (1 to 8) are to be set "ON", when the <Tax Reversal> key is used.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Total or Individual Tax on Receipt                  | If this parameter is checked, each item's tax is detailed on the receipt. If blank, only total tax amount prints on receipt.                                                                                                                                        |
| Allow Cashier to select Specific Tax for Tax Exempt | If this parameter is checked, the terminal allows the cashier to enter an item's (specific) tax when using the Tax Exempt option.                                                                                                                                   |

| Parameter                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Allow Cashier to select Specific Tax for Tax Reversal  | If this parameter is checked, the terminal allows the cashier to enter an item's (specific) tax when using the Tax Reversal option.                                                                                                                           |
| Don't print tax report if tax is zero                  | If this parameter is checked, the tax report for the tax rate is not printed if the tax collected is zero.                                                                                                                                                    |
| Any F/S Eligible Items Paid With F/S is Tax Forgiven   | Check this parameter if no tax should be charged for a food stamp eligible item that was paid for with food stamps.                                                                                                                                           |
| Any F/S Tender Forgive Tax on All F/S Elig. Items (NJ) | Check this parameter if no tax should be charged for food stamp eligible items, when any part of a transaction is tendered with food stamps. The 'Any F/S Eligible Items Paid With F/S is Tax Forgiven' parameter must be checked for this option to be used. |
| Allow Non Whole Dollar Food Stamps                     | Check this parameter if food stamps may be tendered in non-whole amounts (e.g. 4.99).                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Food Stamp Tender Number                               | Enter the number of the tender type defined for food stamps. See 'Tender Types' in the 'File Maintenance' chapter.                                                                                                                                            |
| Print F/S Subtotal on Receipt if F/S tendered          | Check this parameter if the subtotal of Food Stamp items should be printed on the receipt.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Limit F/S eligible to Bal. Due                         | Check this parameter to limit the food stamp balance due amount to the Food Stamp eligible amount.                                                                                                                                                            |
| Forgive Tax on Vendor Coupons if F/S Tendered          | Check this parameter to exempt tax on vendor coupons if Food Stamps tendered.                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Forgive Tax on F/S Partial Tenders by Highest Tax Rate | When this flag is checked, the system will conform to Illinois rules, forgiving tax on partial tendered food stamp transactions will be performed on the item with the highest tax rate. (See example below).                                                 |

**Example:**

Item 100 and Item 200 both sell for \$10.00 and are food-stampable. Item 100 has a combined tax rate of 10%. Item 200 has a combined tax rate of 8%. If this new parameter is set and the transaction is partially tendered with \$10.00 of food stamps, tax will be forgiven on \$1.00 (10% of \$10.00) of the \$20.00 total.

## Frequent Shopper Options



This screen contains parameters for controlling frequent shopper options.

| Parameter                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Freq. Shop. Feature in Use | Check this parameter to enable the frequent shopper feature. If checked, the cashier will be prompted to enter a frequent shopper number at the beginning of the transaction (or press <Enter> to be able to continue with the transaction). For further explanations, see the POS User Reference. |

| Parameter                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Enhanced frequent shopper feature in use            | <p>Check this to enable the enhanced frequent shopper feature in the system. The two enhancements are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Swiping Frequent Shopper card during a ticket.</li> <li>• Frequent Shopper item limit</li> </ul> <p><b>Notes</b></p> <p>The parameters 'Frequent Shopper feature in use' and 'Enhanced frequent shopper feature in system' may not both be checked at the same time.</p> <p>The Enhanced Frequent Shopper feature in system may not be set if your software key (plug protection) does not allow for it.</p>                  |
| Freq. Shop. Range, From:                            | Specify the beginning number of the range of frequent shopper numbers allowed at the POS terminal. The frequent shopper number can be up to 13 digits.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Freq. Shop. Range, To:                              | Specify the end number of the range of frequent shopper numbers allowed at the register. The frequent shopper number can be up to 13 digits.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Use Freq. Shop. No. for Check Tender Account Number | <p>Depending on this parameter, the system will or will not prompt to use Frequent Shopper number for the account number of a frequent shopper, during check tendering.</p> <p>If the parameter is checked: If a frequent shopper number is entered at the start of a transaction, the POS terminal does not prompt for an account number during check tendering. The frequent shopper number entered at the start of the sale is used as the account number.</p> <p>If parameter not checked: The POS terminal always prompts for an account number when tendering by check.</p> |

| Parameter                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Freq. Shop. Merchandising Feature                      | <p>This field determines what type of information is printed on the customer receipt:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• None: No frequent shopper information prints on the receipt.</li><li>• Character: The character specified in Frequent Shopper Print Character is used.</li><li>• Text Line: The text specified in Frequent shopper receipt print line is used.</li><li>• Text Line &amp; Savings: Both the character and the text are used.</li></ul> |
| Freq. Shop. Minimum Purchase Amount                    | <p>Minimum purchase required before frequent shopper benefits can be given. Zero means that no minimum purchase is required.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Control Check for not Meeting Minimum Purchase for F/S | <p>Specify the control check number to be executed if the frequent shopper minimum amount is greater than the transaction total amount, which means that the customer is not eligible for frequent shopper discounts.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Control Check to Bypass Frequent Shopper               | <p>Specify the control check to trigger if the cashier tries to avoid entering of Frequent Shopper number. Like other control checks, this can be set to warning only, inhibit, or call for SVR or MGR keylock.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

| Parameter                                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Frequent Shopper discount to be applied to per item price (MSU) | <p>Check this so that Frequent Shopper Discount is applied per item and not to the MSU package price. Example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MSU (Multiple Selling Unit)<br/>Two at the price of \$10.<br/>One item will cost \$5.</li> </ul> <p>If parameter is not checked, Frequent Shopper discount amount applies to the MSU package price.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MSU - Buy two items for \$10<br/>Frequent Shopper discount is \$2.<br/>MSU will be two items for \$8.<br/>One item will cost \$4.</li> </ul> <p>If parameter is checked Frequent Shopper discount amount applies to the item price.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MSU - Buy two items for \$10<br/>Frequent Shopper discount (\$2) is deducted from the PLU item price (\$5) and not the MSU price. So MSU will be two items for \$6. One item will cost \$3.</li> </ul> |
| Use Frequent Shopper number as member card number               | <p>If the parameter is checked, and a Frequent Shopper card is swiped/scanned or entered, the POS Terminal recognizes the card as being a Member card and Frequent Shopper at the same time. The cashier only needs to swipe a card once during a sale.</p> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>The number has to be set up in Card Range Maintenance as a Member Card.</p> <p>If the parameter is not checked, the POS Terminal recognizes the ticket as a Frequent Shopper sale only.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Do not prompt for Frequent Shopper at the beginning of a ticket | <p>This works for enhanced frequent shopper only and prevents the frequent shopper prompt appearing at the beginning of a ticket.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

| Parameter                                                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Apply Frequent Shopper discount also with any manual price entries | If the parameter is checked, Frequent Shopper discounts apply to manual price entries.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Print Frequent Shopper discount total only (no details)            | If the parameter is checked, only the total of frequent shopper discounts will print on the receipt. If unchecked, each item's discount amount will print..                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Frequent Shopper receipt template same as member promotion         | Select this checkbox if you want the Frequent Shopper receipt printed with the original item price, followed by the item's reduction amount (shown as a negative value).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Frequent Shopper discounts do not reduce net sales                 | <p>Select this option so that the reports listed below will not net the department totals by frequent shopper discount:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Department Report</li> <li>• Expanded Department Reports</li> <li>• Control Report</li> </ul> <p>A new line "Non-Netted Frequent Shopper" has been added to the first two Reports above. In the Expanded Department Reports, a new column has been added "Non-Netted Frequent Shopper".</p> |
| Member Card qualifies for Frequent Shopper prices                  | Select this option if Member Card holders are entitled to frequent shopper price discounts.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Use Freq. Shop. Dummy card                                         | Select this option to allow the use of a dummy card to apply frequent shopper discounts (in the case when the customer does not have their card available).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Automatic insert in all tickets                                    | Select this option to have the dummy card number automatically inserted into all tickets missing a frequent shopper number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Frequent Shopper dummy card number                                 | Enter the Frequent Shopper dummy card number to use.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

## Discount, Account Options

PCM Discount, Account Options

Discount options:

1. Minimum purchase amount for transaction discounts..... 100
2. Control Check for not meeting minimum purchase for disc. 0

Account file options:

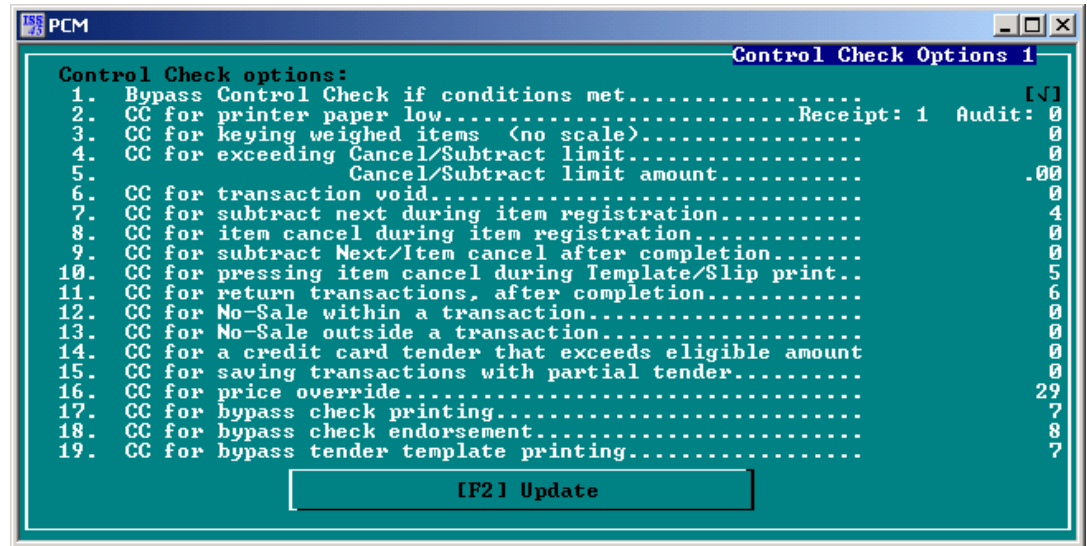
1. Number of digits for Charge Posting account numbers..... 5
2. Check tender daily limits on account, amount..... 20.00
3. Check tender daily limits on account, count..... 2

[F2] Update

The parameters on this screen are used for controlling discount and in-house charges at POS terminals.

| Parameter                                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Minimum purchase amount for transaction discounts       | Minimum purchase amount required for a transaction total based discount.                                                                                                          |
| Control Check for not meeting minimum purchase for disc | Specify the control check to be triggered, if the purchase amount for the discount is below the required minimum.                                                                 |
| Number of digits for Charge Posting account numbers     | This parameter enables the specifying of the maximum number of digits defined for an Account Number. Upon validation any different number of digits will prompt an error message. |
| Check tender daily limits on account, amount            | This parameter provides the option of specifying the maximum amount allowed for a customer to charge per day.                                                                     |
| Check tender daily limits on account, count             | This parameter provides the option of specifying the maximum number of charges allowed for a customer per day.                                                                    |

## Control Check Options 1

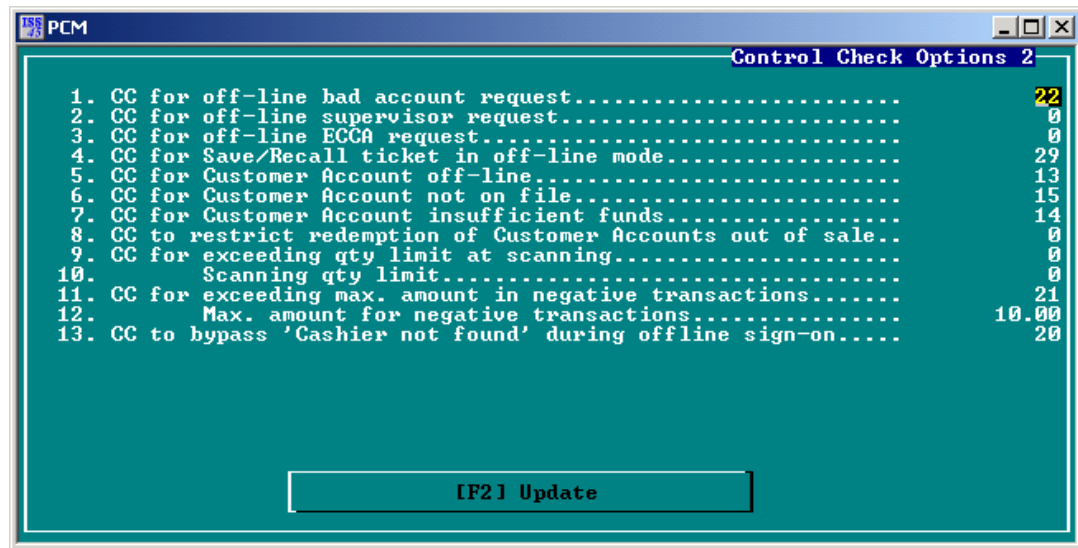


The parameters on this screen are used to set control checks for various POS functions.

| Parameter                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Bypass Control Check if Conditions Met | Check this parameter if you want the system to bypass existing control checks which require a physical key to be in a specific keylock position, if the key is already in the proper position.<br><br>If blank, the control check is executed regardless of the key position. |
| CC for Printer Paper Low               | Control checks to be triggered when receipt and audit paper is low.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| CC for Keying Weighed Items (no scale) | Control check to be triggered after entering weight.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| CC for Exceeding Cancel/Subtract Limit | Control check to be triggered when cancels and subtracts exceed limit amount specified in the following parameter. The message appears when tendering begins.                                                                                                                 |
| Cancel/Subtract Limit Amount           | Limit amount for cancels and subtracts.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

| Parameter                                              | Description                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CC for Transaction Void                                | Control check to be triggered when the <Void> key is pressed.                                                                                         |
| CC for Subtract Next During Item Registration          | Control check to be triggered when <Subtract> key is pressed during a transaction.                                                                    |
| CC for Item Cancel During Item Registration            | Control check to be triggered when the <Cancel> key is pressed for an item, during a transaction. The check is displayed before the item is canceled. |
| CC for Subtract Next/Item Cancel After Completion      | Control check to be triggered after an item has been canceled, either via the <Cancel> or <Subtract> key. This control check works only as a warning. |
| CC for Pressing Item Cancel During Template/Slip Print | Control check to be triggered when POS prompts to 'insert slip or check' and the user bypasses the prompt by pressing <Item Cancel>.                  |
| CC for Return Transactions, After Completion           | Control check to be triggered at the end of a return transaction. This check works only as a warning.                                                 |
| CC for No Sale Within a Transaction                    | Control check to be triggered for no- sale during a transaction.                                                                                      |
| CC for No Sale Outside a Transaction                   | Control check to be triggered for no- sale between transactions.                                                                                      |
| CC for a Credit Card Tender that Exceeds Eligible Amt  | Control check to be triggered when credit card amount exceeds limit amount.                                                                           |
| CC for Saving Transactions with Partial Tender         | Control check to be triggered when a transaction is saved with partial tendering.                                                                     |
| CC for Price Override                                  | Control check to be triggered when the price <Override> key is pressed.                                                                               |
| CC for Bypass Check Printing                           | Control check to be triggered when an attempt is made to avoid check printing.                                                                        |
| CC for Bypass Check Endorsement                        | Control check to be triggered if the cashier does not insert the check for endorsement.                                                               |
| CC for Bypass Tender Template Printing                 | Control check to be triggered if the cashier does not insert the check for check-front printing.                                                      |

## Control Check Options 2



| Parameter                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CC for Off-line Bad Account Request | Control check to be triggered if the POS terminal is off-line, and a bad account check should be done. The bad account file cannot be checked, but a supervisor or manager manually authorize the transaction. |
| CC for Off-line Supervisor Request  | Control check to be triggered if the POS terminal is off-line, and a supervisor is required to authorize some kind of transaction.                                                                             |
| CC for Off-line ECCA Request        | Control check to be triggered if the POS terminal is off-line, and an ECCA check is made.                                                                                                                      |

| Parameter                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CC for Save/Recall ticket in off-line mode                 | <p>Check this to enable Save/Recall activities at the POS Terminal in offline mode.</p> <p>Each ticket saved in offline mode is stored in the directory: C:\PCMPPOS\QDX with the file name:</p> <p>PXXYYYYY.SAV where XXX represents the POS number and YYYY represents the ticket number.</p> <p>Transactions saved in offline mode can only be recalled from the POS Terminal they were saved on. The ticket shows the POS Terminal number from where the Recall must be done.</p> <p><b>Note</b> The End of Day process deletes *.SAV files from the POS Terminal. This means that tickets can be recalled only for the current day.</p> <p>During offline mode you can only recall tickets that were saved in offline mode.</p> <p>Save/Recall in offline mode can be performed by using the Customer's ID.</p> |
| CC for Customer Account off-line                           | Enter the Control Check number to trigger when the POS Terminal is off-line.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| CC for Customer Account not on file                        | Enter the Control Check number to trigger when the Customer Account number entered does not exist on the file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| CC for Customer Account insufficient funds                 | Enter the Control Check number to trigger when the Customer does not have enough credit to cover the purchase.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| CC to restrict redemption of Customer Accounts out of sale | Not in use.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| CC for exceeding qty limit at scanning                     | Enter the Control Check number to trigger when the scanning quantity limit has been exceeded.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

| Parameter                                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Scanning qty limit                                      | The quantity limit for scanning or manually keying in items.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| CC for exceeding max. amount in negative transactions   | <p>Enter the Control Check number to trigger when the ticket amount exceeds the <i>maximum amount allowed for negative transactions</i>.</p> <p>The POS Terminal checks if the amount has been exceeded only when the <i>Total</i> key is pressed.</p> |
| Maximum amount for negative transactions                | Enter the maximum amount allowed for negative transactions to be performed on the POS Terminal. Once the value has been exceeded, the Control Check is triggered.                                                                                      |
| CC to bypass 'cashier not found' during offline sign-on | If you enable the parameter 'Cashier File is resident on POST', you can use this Control Check to bypass the message 'Cashier not found' when signing on in offline mode.                                                                              |

## Var. Price/Weight Item Codes 1

Variable Price/Weight options p.1:

| Starting Digits         | 02                                  | 04                       | 99                                  |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Code in use             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| PCDU required           | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| Digits in price         | 4                                   | 0                        | 4                                   |
| Decimal places          | 2                                   | 0                        | 2                                   |
| Price [ ] or Weight [x] | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

[F2] Update

The first two digits of the PLU item number may be used to represent an item price or a weight. For example, items whose numbers begin with the digits 02 weigh 1 pound; items whose numbers begin with 04 are sold for \$.99. This is called a 'variable price/weight' code. The price/weight codes are fixed by the system, and they can be used as required.

The codes are 02, 04, 99, 20 through 29. In order to use any of these price/weight codes for PLU items, a number of parameters have to be defined. Parameters for the codes 02, 04, and 99 are defined via the Variable Price/Weight Item Codes 1 option. Parameters for the codes 20 to 29 are defined via the Variable Price/Weight Item Codes 2 option.

The Variable Price/Weight Item Codes 1 parameter screen displays the starting digits (price/weight codes) 02, 04 and 99.

**Note:**

With UPC2, zero-priced items are allowed.

Set the following parameters for each of the codes to be used.

| Parameter       | Description                                                                                       |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Code in Use     | This code is used, meaning that a variable weight or price is encoded in the PLU number.          |
| PCDV Req'd.     | Check this parameter if price check digit verification is required.                               |
| Digits in Price | Greatest number of digits in UPC price or weight field.                                           |
| Decimal Places  | Number of decimal places for price or weight field in UPC.                                        |
| Price or Weight | Check this field if the code denotes a variable weight. Leave blank, if the code denotes a price. |

## Var. Price/Weight Item Codes 2

| Starting Digits         | 20                                  | 21                       | 22                       | 23                                  | 24                                  | 25                       | 26                       | 27                       | 28                       | 29                       |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Code in use             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| PCDU required           | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Digits in price         | 4                                   | 4                        | 5                        | 4                                   | 0                                   | 4                        | 0                        | 0                        | 0                        | 0                        |
| Decimal places          | 2                                   | 2                        | 2                        | 2                                   | 0                                   | 2                        | 0                        | 0                        | 0                        | 0                        |
| Price [ ] or Weight [x] | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

[F2] Update

This screen displays the starting digits 20 to 29 (price/weight codes). Set the parameters for the codes to be used. For instructions, refer to 'Variable Price/Weight Options 1', above.

## Restricted Sale Birthday Validation

ISS PCM

Restricted Sale Birthday Valid.

Restricted Sale/Birthday options p.1:

1. Restricted Sale/Birthday feature in use..... [F]
2. Allow delayed age verification..... [F]
3. Cashier age verification in use..... [F]
4. Prompt to accept birthday..... [F]
5. CC for bypassing birthday prompt..... 0
6. Birthday validation print option..... Both [F]

department layouts:

|                     | 1  | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | Both |
|---------------------|----|---|---|---|---|------|
| Department Number   | 21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |      |
| Set No (1-3)        | 1  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |      |
| CC Restricted sale: |    |   |   |   |   |      |
| for customer        | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |      |
| for cashier         | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |      |
| Age required:       |    |   |   |   |   |      |
| for customer        | 21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |      |
| for cashier         | 21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |      |
| CC Birthday val.    | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |      |

[F2] Update

The Restricted Sale/Birthday Validation feature allows you to implement department-based validation on restricted items such as liquor and cigarettes. This feature can be set up in one of three ways:

- The sale of an item can be restricted at a certain time of the day (restricted sale).
- The sale of an item can be restricted to individuals who have reached a certain age (birthday validation).
- The sale of an item can be restricted both by the time of day and the age of the customer (restricted sale and birthday validation).

You can set restrictions for up to ten departments. All items in the restricted departments are subject to validation. Validation occurs both upon department and item code entry, at a POS terminal.

In the upper part of the screen, set the following parameters.

| Parameter                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Restricted Sale/Birthday Feature in Use | Check this parameter, if the Restricted Sale/Birthday feature is being used. A restricted sale means the item can only be purchased at a particular time of day (e.g., beer, wine). A birthday validation means the item can only be purchased by an individual of a particular age. |
| Allow delayed age verification          | Check this parameter to delay age verification for the restricted item(s) until the entire transaction is totaled.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Cashier age verification in use         | Check this parameter to verify the cashier's age before permitting the restricted item to be sold.                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Prompt to Accept Birthday               | Check this parameter if you want the POST to ask the cashier for birthday verification. If the birth date was retrieved through Biometric Identification, this parameter will be ignored and the cashier will not be prompted to accept the birth date.                              |
| CC for Bypassing Birthday Prompt        | The control check to be executed if the cashier does not enter a birth date for birthday validation.                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Birthday Validation Print Option        | This field determines whether the birth date is printed on the receipt or audit tape or both. Select the required option.                                                                                                                                                            |

In the lower part of the screen, you can set restrictions for 5 departments. Each of the columns refers to a department. Enter the following information for each department.

| Parameter         | Description                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Department Number | Enter the number of the department to be restricted. Whenever this restricted department is rung up on the register, the validation process is executed. |

| Parameter                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Set No.                            | Enter the layout number (1, 2 or 3). This number refers to the layouts defined via the Restricted Sales Times option (see relevant section, later in this chapter). This number determines the selling times allowed for this restricted department. If this field is set to zero, then the restricted sale time option is not used for this particular department.                                                |
| CC Restricted Sale                 | If you entered a layout number in the previous field, you can set up a control check (for both the customer and cashier separately) on this department. This control check triggers if an item is being purchased at an invalid time of day. If you enter 0 for a control check, no check is executed and all customers are allowed to buy items (and cashiers are allowed to sell) regardless of the time of day. |
| Age Required for customer, cashier | Enter the minimum age required (1-99), for a customer to purchase and a cashier to sell restricted items in this department (each separately). Enter 0 to disable the birthday validation option for this department.                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| CC Birthday Val                    | If you entered an age in the previous field, you can set up a control check on this department. This control check triggers if the customer (or cashier) has not yet reached the age to purchase (or sell) items in this department. If you enter 0 for a control check, no check is executed and all customers are allowed to buy (and all cashiers allowed to sell) items regardless of their age.               |

## Restricted Sale Layouts

Restricted Sale/Birthday options p.2:

Restricted Sale/Birthday department layouts:

|                     | 6  | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|---------------------|----|---|---|---|----|
| Department Number   | 13 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0  |
| Set No (1-3)        | 1  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0  |
| CC Restricted sale: |    |   |   |   |    |
| for customer        | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0  |
| for cashier         | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0  |
| Age required:       |    |   |   |   |    |
| for customer        | 21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0  |
| for cashier         | 21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0  |
| CC Birthday val.    | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0  |

[F2] Update

This screen allows you to set restrictions for five additional departments. For instructions, see 'Restricted Sale Birthday Validation', above.

## Restricted Sale Times

|                   | Start-1 | Stop-1 | Start-2 | Stop-2 |
|-------------------|---------|--------|---------|--------|
| Monday - Thursday | 07:00   | 12:00  | 00:00   | 00:00  |
| Friday            | 07:00   | 12:00  | 00:00   | 00:00  |
| Saturday          | 03:00   | 04:00  | 00:00   | 00:00  |
| Sunday            | 02:53   | 03:00  | 00:00   | 00:00  |

Set Valid Days:

| Mon | Tue | Wed | Thu | Fri | Sat | Sun |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| [X] | [X] | [X] | [X] | [X] | [X] | [X] |

[F2] Update      [F6] Next Page

This screen allows you to define up to three sets of selling times for restricted departments. The relevant time layout number (1, 2 or 3) for a department is entered via the Restricted Sale Birthday Validation and Restricted Sale Layouts screens.

You can set up two sets of 'start' and 'stop' selling times for different days of the week. In each set you can specify selling times, separately for weekdays (Monday to Thursday), Fridays, Saturdays and Sundays. For each of these, enter the start and stop time. Enter the times in a 24-hour format (i.e., noon = 1200 and midnight = 0000). If needed, enter a second 'start' and 'stop' time.

After setting selling times, press *F2* to record the definitions. Press *F6* for more sale time sets.

## Restricted Sale Special Dates

This option allows you to override sales restrictions for specific dates (and times).

Once you specify dates and times you can link to previously-defined layouts (using the Link No. columns). Use the F8 (List) to link to the desired layouts (1 through 10). These layouts contain specific rules, for example, which departments or items are restricted.

| No. | Date       | Start-1 | Stop-1 | Start-2 | Stop-2 | Link No.   |
|-----|------------|---------|--------|---------|--------|------------|
| 1   | 06/30/2002 | 02:53   | 03:00  | 00:00   | 00:00  | YNNNNNNNNN |
| 2   | 10/13/2001 | 03:00   | 04:00  | 00:00   | 00:00  | NNNNNNNNNN |
| 3   | 00/00/00   | 00:00   | 00:00  | 00:00   | 00:00  | NNNNNNNNNN |
| 4   | 00/00/00   | 00:00   | 00:00  | 00:00   | 00:00  | NNNNNNNNNN |
| 5   | 00/00/00   | 00:00   | 00:00  | 00:00   | 00:00  | NNNNNNNNNN |
| 6   | 00/00/00   | 00:00   | 00:00  | 00:00   | 00:00  | NNNNNNNNNN |
| 7   | 00/00/00   | 00:00   | 00:00  | 00:00   | 00:00  | NNNNNNNNNN |
| 8   | 00/00/00   | 00:00   | 00:00  | 00:00   | 00:00  | NNNNNNNNNN |
| 9   | 00/00/00   | 00:00   | 00:00  | 00:00   | 00:00  | NNNNNNNNNN |
| 10  | 00/00/00   | 00:00   | 00:00  | 00:00   | 00:00  | NNNNNNNNNN |

[F2] Update      [F8] List

## Tare Weight Parameters (1-30)

This option serves to define tare weights for weighed items. Tare weight is the weight of a container that is deducted from the gross weight of the item to obtain the net weight.

For a tare weight to be deducted from a weighed item, the following must be performed in the item record:

- The Weighed Item parameter must be checked.
- The tare code representing the weight of the container must be entered in the Tare Weight field.

For example, if an item is sold by weight, and its container weighs .25 pounds, then a tare weight needs to be set up at 0.25. In the

PLU record, specify that this item is weighed. Then enter the tare code representing 0.25 in the Tare Weight field. This automatically subtracts 0.25 from the item weight entered at the POS terminals.

Tare codes can be defined in terms of weight or percentages. Tare codes 1-30 are allocated for tare weights. Tare codes 31-60 are allocated for tare percentages.

To define tare weights, select Tare Weight Parameters (1-30) from the POST Parameter File 1 menu. The Tare Weight Parameters (1-30) screen displays.

| No. | Description | Weight |
|-----|-------------|--------|
| 1   |             | .010   |
| 2   |             | .020   |
| 3   |             | .030   |
| 4   |             | .040   |
| 5   |             | .050   |
| 6   |             | .060   |
| 7   |             | .070   |
| 8   |             | .080   |
| 9   |             | .090   |
| 10  |             | .100   |

[F2] Update [F3] Cancel

07/15/2003 10:38:06 Copyright Fujitsu-ICL Inc.

- **To enter a new tare weight or update an existing one**
- 1 Move the cursor to the required code, using the *Enter*, *Tab* or *Down Arrow* keys.
  - 2 Type or overwrite the weight, up to four digits. Do not type in the decimal point. For example, for 1 pound, type 1000. This displays as 1.000. If the unit of measurement used for weight is pounds, the tare weight displays on the POS terminal with two digits after the decimal point. If the unit is kilograms, it displays with three digits after the point.
  - 3 Press *F2* to update the definition.

## % Tare Weight Parameters (31-60)

This option serves to define tare weight percentages for weighed items. It works in the same way as described above, however, the tare weight subtracted from an item must be defined here as a percentage of the item weight.

To define tare weight percentages, select % Tare Weight Parameters (31-60), from the POST Parameter File 1 menu. The % Tare Weights Parameters screen displays.

| No. | Description | Weight |
|-----|-------------|--------|
| 31  | TARE WEIGHT | .010%  |
| 32  | TARE WEIGHT | .020%  |
| 33  |             | .000%  |
| 34  |             | .000%  |
| 35  |             | .000%  |
| 36  |             | .000%  |
| 37  |             | .000%  |
| 38  |             | .000%  |
| 39  |             | .000%  |
| 40  |             | .000%  |

[F2] Update [F3] Cancel

07/15/2003 11:35:26 Copyright Fujitsu-ICL Inc.

- To enter a new tare weight percentage or update an existing one
- 1 Move the cursor to the required code, using the *Enter*, *Tab* or *Down Arrow* keys.
  - 2 Type or overwrite the percentage, up to four digits.
  - 3 Press *F2* to update the definition.

## Signs



This screen contains parameters for setting the various signs to be printed at POS terminals.

| Parameter                    | Description                                                                        |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Currency                     | The currency sign to be used.                                                      |
| Minus                        | The minus sign to be used.                                                         |
| Decimal                      | The sign to be used for decimal quantity input (usually a point).                  |
| Format                       | The format sign to be used.                                                        |
| Non Taxable Print Character  | The sign to print on receipt and audit tape for non taxable items (usually space). |
| Multiple Tax Print Character | The sign to print on receipt and audit tape when two or more taxes are applicable. |

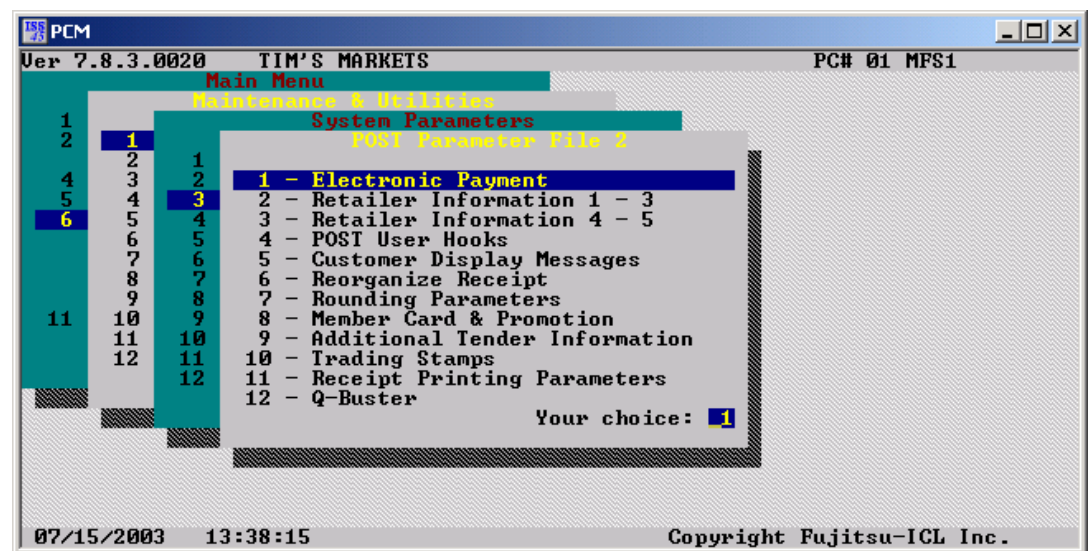
| Parameter                      | Description                                                     |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Food Stamp Print Character     | The character to be printed next to a food stamp eligible item. |
| Non Food Stamp Print Character | The character to be printed when a sale is not a food stamp.    |

| Parameter                            | Description                                                                        |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cost Plus Print Character            | The character to be printed next to a Cost Plus item or department.                |
| Non Cost Plus Print Character        | The character to be printed when a sale is not a Cost Plus item or department.     |
| Frequent Shopper Print Character     | The character to be printed next to an item that has a Frequent Shopper discount.  |
| Non Frequent Shopper Print Character | The character to be printed when a sale does not have a Frequent Shopper discount. |
| Print currency on check (Dollar)     | For Check printing, enter the text to print on the check. For example, 'Dollars'.  |
| Print currency on check (Cents)      | For Check printing enter the text to print on the check. For example, 'Cents'.     |

## POST Parameters 2

This option provides access to screens where you can enter the retailer information to be printed on multi-part receipts, when tendering with a credit card. POST User hooks, page 1, 2 and 3, can also be accessed from this menu. See the Custom Links Manual for more information.

To access the Retailer Information option, select POST Parameters 2 in the System Parameters menu. The Post Parameter File 2 menu displays.



Each option on this menu leads to a screen containing a group of parameters. Select the required option to display the parameters screen. Refer to the relevant section below, for parameter descriptions.

## Electronic Payment Settings

Electronic Payment settings

|                                                         |     |      |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----|------|
| 1. EPS Payment provider.....                            | MTX | [↑↓] |
| 2. AUTH file directory on the server.....               |     |      |
| 3. Capture EBT GEN number for manual account entry..... |     | [ ]  |
| 4. CC for overrideable decline.....                     | 0   |      |
| 5. Private Credit Card Tender.....                      | 0   |      |
| 6. Pos Timeout For ISS45 Integrated Payments.....       | 0   |      |
| 7. Apply Idle Locking Mode for Pin Pad.....             |     | [ ]  |

[F2] Update

This screen contains parameters for establishing the EPS settings used for electronic payments tendering.

| Parameter                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| EPS Payment Provider                            | Select the code for your EPS Payment Provider. None, PLD for Ingenico, MTX for Hypercom, KC for Kincaid or EPS for Concord.                                                                |
| AUTH file directory on the server               | This field provides the path to the directory where the authorization files (xxx.Auth.dat and xxxSNF.dat files) are stored. The recommended location for these files is C:\PaymentMaster\. |
| Capture EBT GEN Number for manual account entry | This parameter provides the option to capture EBT GEN Number for manual account entry. This parameter must be set to Yes.                                                                  |
| CC for overrideable decline                     | This parameter provides the option of selecting the Control Check required when overriding a EPS payment decline (e.g., Exceeds Limit).                                                    |
| Private Credit Card Tender                      | Not Used.                                                                                                                                                                                  |

| Parameter                           | Description                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| POS Timeout for Integrated Payments | Not Used.                                                                                                                                      |
| Apply Idle-Locking Mode for Pin Pad | If checked, the POS application will instruct the Pin Pad to lock itself at any end of ticket and unlock itself only when a new ticket starts. |

## Retailer Information 1-3

ISS PCM Retailer Information 1 - 3

Retailer information number 1:

Line number 1.....MASTER CARD BUSINESS

Line number 2.....YOUR STORE NAME

Line number 3.....STORENEXT

Line number 4.....ISS45

Line number 5.....TESTING

Retailer information number 2:

Line number 1.....AMERICAN EXPRESS

Line number 2.....YOUR STORE NAME

Line number 3.....

Line number 4.....

Line number 5.....

Retailer information number 3:

Line number 1.....DINERS CLUB

Line number 2.....YOUR STORE NAME

Line number 3.....

Line number 4.....

Line number 5.....

F21 Update

This screen enables you to enter the details of three credit card retailers. For each retailer, you can enter up to 5 lines of information. These lines are printed on a multi-part receipt below the header, during a transaction with a credit card.

After entering retailer information, you need to link it to the corresponding tender type. This is done via the Retailer Information field in the Tender Types option

Type in the required information in the 5 lines available for each retailer, and press *F2* to record the definition.

## Retailer Information 4-5

PCM Retailer Information 4 - 5

Retailer information number 4:

Line Number 1.....

Line number 2.....

Line number 3.....

Line number 4.....

Line number 5.....

Retailer information number 5:

Line number 1.....

Line number 2.....

Line number 3.....

Line number 4.....

Line number 5.....

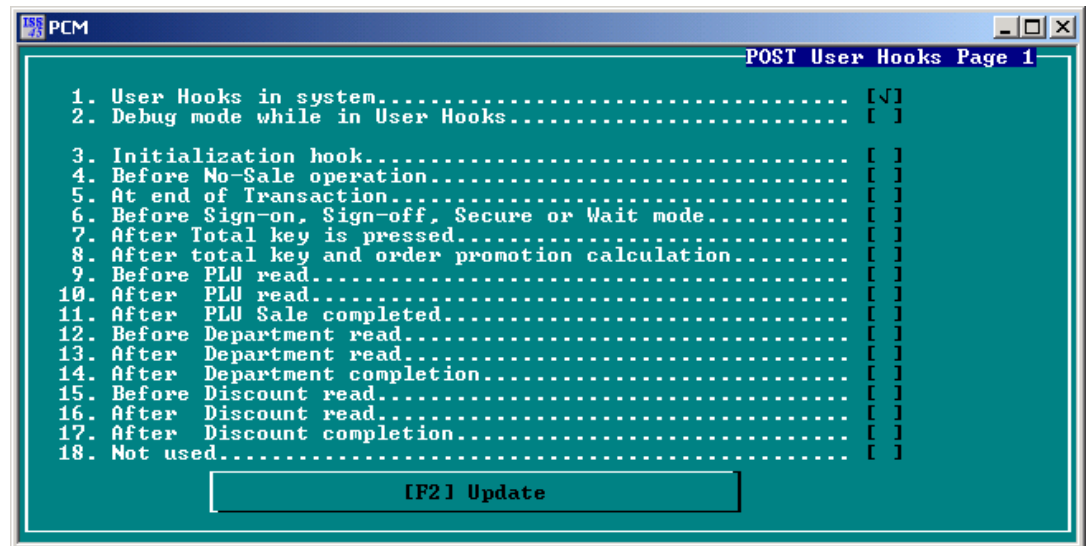
F21 Update

This screen allows you to enter retailer information for two more credit card retailers. For details, refer to Retailer Information 1-3 above..

## POST User Hooks

POST user hooks are user-definable applications which can be activated before, or after, certain functions in the POS terminals.

To access this option, select POST User Hooks, page 1, 2 or 3, from the POST Parameter File 2 menu.



The three pages list parameters which are used to activate pre-defined user hooks.

## Customer Display Messages

This option is used to customize the messages appearing on the customer display. Different messages can be programmed to display for the POS terminal when in a 'closed' state, as well as in 'next customer' (sales) state.

To access this option, select Customer Display Messages from the Post Parameter File 2 menu. The Customer Display Messages screen appears.

PCM

Customer Display Messages

Customer Display Message for "POS CLOSED":

Width (Note:if bigger than customer display width, message will scroll):50

| Line | Text                            |
|------|---------------------------------|
| 1    | ***SORRY THIS LANE IS CLOSED*** |
| 2    |                                 |
| 3    |                                 |
| 4    |                                 |

Customer Display Message for "NEXT CUSTOMER":

Width (Note:if bigger than customer display width, message will scroll):30

| Line | Text            |
|------|-----------------|
| 1    | "NEXT CUSTOMER" |
| 2    |                 |
| 3    |                 |
| 4    |                 |

IF21 Update

The screen has two main sections. The top section is used for programming the customer display in 'POS CLOSED' state, and the bottom section for 'NEXT CUSTOMER' state.

There are four lines available for messages, however, if you are using a two-line display, only two messages can be displayed.

Messages may consist of any alphanumeric character, and can be in upper or lower case.

➤ **To program the customer display**

- 1 Type in the required width of the message for the 'POS CLOSED' state. (Maximum of 49 characters).

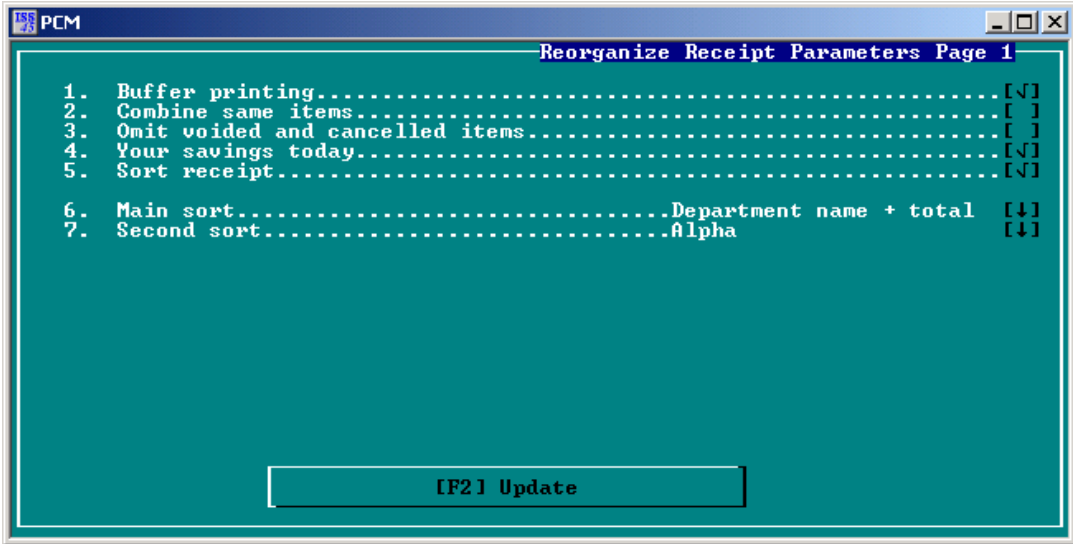
**Notes**

If the width entered is greater than the customer display width, the message scrolls, or if zero (0), the PPM standard message displays.

- 2 The width entered above must be at least the width of the message you type in, or it does not display correctly.
- 3 Type in the messages for 'POS CLOSED' in lines 1 to 4 as required.
- 4 To enter messages for the 'NEXT CUSTOMER' state, repeat the above procedures.
- 5 To clear a message, just delete it with the *Space Bar* or *Delete* key.
- 6 Press *F2* to update the definition.

**Reorganize Receipt**

The Reorganize Receipt option is used to give you maximum flexibility over the organization and order of sales information on the customer receipt. You can also print summaries of customer savings. To access this option, select Reorganize Receipt from the POST Parameter File 2 menu. The Reorganize Receipt screen displays.



| Reorganize Receipt Parameters Page 1 |                                       |     |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----|
| 1.                                   | Buffer printing.....                  | [✓] |
| 2.                                   | Combine same items.....               | [ ] |
| 3.                                   | Omit voided and cancelled items.....  | [ ] |
| 4.                                   | Your savings today.....               | [✓] |
| 5.                                   | Sort receipt.....                     | [✓] |
| 6.                                   | Main sort.....Department name + total | [↓] |
| 7.                                   | Second sort.....Alpha                 | [↓] |

[F2] Update

Define the following parameters.

| Parameter                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                     |  |  |            |               |               |                |  |  |            |               |               |                          |  |  |            |               |               |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--|--|------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--|--|------------|---------------|---------------|--------------------------|--|--|------------|---------------|---------------|
| Buffer Printing                | Check this parameter to store transaction information in the printer buffer (memory), until completion of the transaction. Use this option to enable sorting of the items. When buffered printing is enabled, the printer beeps each time an item is entered. You can, if required, set up the POS terminal back office menu to include the function 'Abort buffer printing'.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                     |  |  |            |               |               |                |  |  |            |               |               |                          |  |  |            |               |               |
| Combine Same Items             | <p>If you check this parameter, multiples of an item print as one entry on the receipt, regardless of the order in which they are rung up. This option works only if you select Buffer Printing.</p> <p>Example:</p> <table><tr><td colspan="3"><b>ORANGE JUICE</b></td></tr><tr><td><b>3 @</b></td><td><b>\$2.99</b></td><td><b>\$8.97</b></td></tr><tr><td colspan="3"><b>NOODLES</b></td></tr><tr><td><b>2 @</b></td><td><b>\$1.50</b></td><td><b>\$3.00</b></td></tr><tr><td colspan="3"><b>STRAWBERRY YOGURT</b></td></tr><tr><td><b>5 @</b></td><td><b>\$1.65</b></td><td><b>\$8.25</b></td></tr></table> | <b>ORANGE JUICE</b> |  |  | <b>3 @</b> | <b>\$2.99</b> | <b>\$8.97</b> | <b>NOODLES</b> |  |  | <b>2 @</b> | <b>\$1.50</b> | <b>\$3.00</b> | <b>STRAWBERRY YOGURT</b> |  |  | <b>5 @</b> | <b>\$1.65</b> | <b>\$8.25</b> |
| <b>ORANGE JUICE</b>            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                     |  |  |            |               |               |                |  |  |            |               |               |                          |  |  |            |               |               |
| <b>3 @</b>                     | <b>\$2.99</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <b>\$8.97</b>       |  |  |            |               |               |                |  |  |            |               |               |                          |  |  |            |               |               |
| <b>NOODLES</b>                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                     |  |  |            |               |               |                |  |  |            |               |               |                          |  |  |            |               |               |
| <b>2 @</b>                     | <b>\$1.50</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <b>\$3.00</b>       |  |  |            |               |               |                |  |  |            |               |               |                          |  |  |            |               |               |
| <b>STRAWBERRY YOGURT</b>       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                     |  |  |            |               |               |                |  |  |            |               |               |                          |  |  |            |               |               |
| <b>5 @</b>                     | <b>\$1.65</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <b>\$8.25</b>       |  |  |            |               |               |                |  |  |            |               |               |                          |  |  |            |               |               |
| Omit Voided and Canceled Items | Check this parameter to avoid printing voided and canceled items. This works only if you select Buffer Printing.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |            |               |               |                |  |  |            |               |               |                          |  |  |            |               |               |

| Parameter                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Your Savings Today         | <p>If you want to print this text line with the relevant savings description and amount, check this parameter. If items on promotion, reduction or offer have been rung up, the relevant message prints.</p> <p>Example:</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p><b><u>YOUR SAVINGS TODAY!</u></b></p> <p><b>TTL DISCOUNTS SAVINGS</b></p> <p><b>TTL REDUCTIONS SAVINGS</b></p> <p><b>TTL PROMOTIONS SAVINGS</b></p> <p><b>TTL OFFERS SAVINGS</b></p> </div> |
| Sort Receipt               | <p>If you want the receipt sorted, (see options below), check this parameter. To sort receipts, you must check the Buffer Printing parameter.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Main Sort                  | <p>Select one of the sort options from the drop-down list:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None</li> <li>• Department Name</li> <li>• Department Name + Total</li> <li>• Item Name</li> <li>• Price Ascending</li> <li>• Price Descending</li> <li>• Department Number</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Second Sort                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None</li> <li>• Alpha</li> <li>• Price Ascending</li> <li>• Price Descending</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Combine Same Weighed Items | <p>Check this parameter to combine (same) weighed items on the customer receipt.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

For examples of receipt layout possibilities, see the 'Sales' chapter in the POS User Reference's Guide.

## Rounding Parameters

This option is used to define the rules for rounding up, or down, the balance due by the customer. This influences the change amount due to the customer. Rounding is normally, but not necessarily, applied to cash tenders. There is a parameter in Tender Types Maintenance which you must check to enable this function.

Example: If only one cent is due in change, the system can round this down to zero, or if four cents, round up to five.

To access this option, select Rounding Parameters from the POST Parameter File 2 menu. The rounding parameters screen displays.

PCM Rounding Parameters

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cents.....▶    | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| Round To.....▶ | 0 | 0 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |

Rounding on total..... [N]

[F2] Update

- **To set up rounding parameters**
- 1 Press *Enter* or *Tab* to move the cursor to the required cent value.
  - 2 Type in the appropriate rounding value for each cent value. For example: For one cent, you may decide to round *down* to zero. In this case enter 0 under 1. To round *up* from 4 cents to 5 cents, enter 5 under the 4.
  - 3 Press *F2* to update the definition.

## Member Card and Promotion

This menu contains options for Member Card and Member Promotion.

### Member Card

This option leads to the parameters required for Member Cards.

To access this option, select Member Card from the Member Card and Promotion menu in POST Parameter File 2. The Member Card screen displays.

| Parameter                                                               | Value                                   | Default |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---------|
| 1. Redemption end date.....                                             | 01/01/2003                              |         |
| 2. Pending redemption start date.....                                   | 01/01/1999                              |         |
| 3. Redemption tender.....                                               | CASH                                    | [↑]     |
| 4. Redemption option.....                                               | None                                    | [↓]     |
| 5. Qualified spend option.....                                          | Print QF for Member Card customers only | [↑]     |
| 6. Member Card in system.....                                           |                                         | [N]     |
| 7. Member Card number includes check digit.....                         |                                         | [ ]     |
| 8. Key-in Member Card number without check digit.....                   |                                         | [N]     |
| 9. Allow scanning of Member Card during a transaction.....              |                                         | [N]     |
| 10. Member Card name in system.....                                     | MEMBERSAVERS                            |         |
| 11. Redemption points value : 1 points =                                | .01 <value>                             |         |
| 12. Display Member name on customer display.....                        |                                         | [N]     |
| 13. Display Member name on cashier display.....                         |                                         | [N]     |
| 14. Print Member name on receipt.....                                   |                                         | [N]     |
| 15. Length of secondary ID number <CCMS only>.....                      | 10                                      |         |
| 16. Automatically accept combine card as tender.....                    |                                         | [ ]     |
| 17. Display Member Card description on cashier display.....             |                                         | [N]     |
| 18. Display Member Card description on customer display.....            |                                         | [ ]     |
| 19. Display Member name received from COREMA.....                       |                                         | [N]     |
| 20. Print offer progress on receipt even if promotion was not triggered |                                         | [N]     |

[F2] Update

Enter or check the following parameters as appropriate.

| Parameter                     | Description                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Redemption End Date           | Not used.                                                                                                  |
| Pending Redemption Start Date | Not used.                                                                                                  |
| Redemption Tender             | Select from the drop-down list. This is the tender you could choose to pay when redeeming customer points. |

| Parameter                                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Redemption Option                                  | When redeeming customer points, you can either redeem ALL points, or a partial amount. Select the appropriate option.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Qualified Spend Option                             | <p>Select the appropriate option from the drop-down list.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Print QF for Member Card customer's only</li> <li>• Print QF on all receipts</li> <li>• As option 1 + Member Card points</li> <li>• As option 2 + Member Card points</li> <li>• Print only TOTAL POINTS (TFS)</li> </ul> |
| Member Card in system                              | This parameter provides the option of defining a member card in the system.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Member Card number includes check digit            | Specifies that member card numbers include check digit.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Key-in Member Card number without check digit      | Allows cashiers to manually enter member card numbers without check digit.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Allow scanning of Member Card during a transaction | <p>Check this parameter to allow cashiers to scan a bar-coded Member Card during a transaction without having to first press the preset Member Card key.</p> <p>To enable this feature you must define the Member Card in Card Range Maintenance, as one of the first five ranges.</p>                                          |
| Member Card name in system                         | Define your own Member Card name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Redemption points value: 10 points = 5.00 (value)  | Specify the points redemption (currency) value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Display Member name on customer display            | When checked this parameter will display the customers name as it appears on their member card.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Display Member name on cashier display             | When checked this parameter will display the customers name as it appears on their member card.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Print Member name on receipt                       | Check to print member name on receipt.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

| Parameter                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Length of secondary ID number (CCMS only)           | This parameter specifies the maximum number of characters allowed for a secondary ID number – an additional unique ID number required, for example, when a customer misplaces their Member Card.                                          |
| Display Member card name on customer display        | This parameter provides the option to display the name of the Member Card holder on the Customer Display once the card is swiped or scanned.                                                                                              |
| Display Member card name on cashier display         | This parameter provides the option to display the name of the Member Card holder on the Cashier Display, once the card is swiped or scanned.                                                                                              |
| Print Member name on receipt                        | This parameter provides the option to print the name of the Member Card holder on the printed receipt.                                                                                                                                    |
| Length of secondary ID number <CCMS Only>           | This parameter specifies the maximum number of characters allowed for a secondary ID number, an additional unique ID number required, for example, when a customer misplaces their Member Card.                                           |
| Automatically accept combine card as tender         | This parameter provides the option of specifying that once a Combined Card was swiped at the beginning of the ticket a message will be displayed at the end of the ticket, asking whether the customer wishes to use this card as Tender. |
| Display Member card description on customer display | This parameter provides the option to display the name of the Member Card (i.e. MemberSavers) on the Customer Display once the card is swiped or scanned.                                                                                 |
| Display Member card description on cashier display  | This parameter provides the option to display the name of the Member Card (i.e. MemberSavers) on the Cashier Display, once the card is swiped or scanned.                                                                                 |

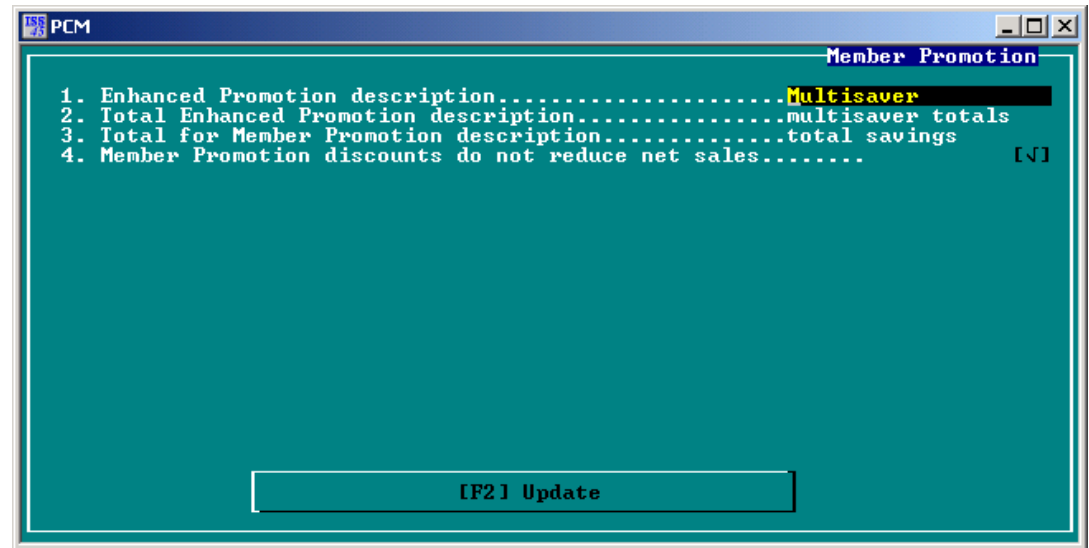
| Parameter                                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Display Member Name from Corema                                     | This parameter specifies that after a PAN (PAN=Personal Account Number) is sent to Corema and data is received for the specified customer, the customer's name will be displayed. |
| Print Offer Progress on Receipt Even if Promotion Was Not Triggered | If this flag is checked, the system will print the progress of all offers with the "Report to Loyalty Server" flag set and that are valid for that member.                        |
|                                                                     | <b>Note:</b><br>This feature is only available for Enhanced Promotions.                                                                                                           |

Press *F2* to update the definition.

## Member Promotion

This option leads to the parameters required for Member Promotion.

To access this option, select Member Promotion from the Member Card and Promotion menu in POST Parameter File 2. The Member Promotion screen displays.



| Parameter                                          | Description                                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Enhanced Promotion description                     | Type in the description for the enhanced promotion.                                       |
| Total Enhanced Promotion description               | Type in the description for the total enhanced promotion.                                 |
| Total for Member Promotion description             | Type in the description for total member promotion.                                       |
| Member Promotion discounts do not reduce net sales | Check this parameter so that member promotion discounts don't decrease net sales figures. |

## Additional Tender Information

Not used at this time.

## Barcoded Tender Options

This option leads to the parameters required for Barcoded Tenders.

To access this option, select Barcode Tender Options from the Additional Tender Info menu in POST Parameter File 2. The Barcoded Tender Options screen displays.

| Parameter                         | Value |
|-----------------------------------|-------|
| Barcoded tender Active            | 1     |
| Barcoded tender number            | 0     |
| Barcoded tender prefix            | 0     |
| Barcoded tender value location    | 0     |
| Barcoded tender value length      | 0     |
| Additional Barcoded Tender:       | 0     |
| Additional Barcoded Tender Prefix | 0     |

[F2] Update

This screen contains parameters for handling barcoded tenders (i.e. Coinstar).

Coinstar is a tender type, whereby coins are inserted into a (Coin Star) machine at a store. Once the machine accepts the coins, it produces a barcoded ticket, showing the amount of coins inserted.

The barcodes are made up of 13 digits (XX-YYYYY-ZZZZZ-C). Whereby:

'XX' is the prefix. This can be anywhere between 10 - 99. 'YYYYY' is the number assigned within the coinstar system. 'ZZZZZ' is the value of the tender (\$ZZ.ZZ). 'C' is the Control Check.

**Note**

Parameters defined in the Back Office determine the first two digits (prefix), the tender number, the value location and value length.

The coinstar barcode is scanned as a tender type, reducing the ticket value. The ticket may be used to overtender a sale allowing cash change.

In case the value of the ticket exceeds \$99.99, the value of 'ZZZZZ' will be '00000' and the cashier is prompted to enter a price manually.

**Note**

If the barcode is scanned during sale mode, an error message appears.

Coinstar tenders may be voided, canceled and subtracted. The tender correction and manual entry functions may also be used on coinstar tenders.

**Additional Barcoded Tenders**

ISS45 allows you to implement additional barcoded tenders. This feature allows the store issue redeemable barcoded vouchers to customers that are can be later be used at tendering. (For example, the store may wish to issue the customer a voucher for the amount of a check-cashing fee). When the additional barcoded tender is scanned, the balance due is reduced. If the amount in the barcode is greater than the remaining balance due and the tender set in the barcode allows for over-tendering, change is given as cash

Additional Barcoded Tenders will be accepted only in tender mode or as part of a tender purchase order. The format for the additional barcoded tender is fixed. The only flexible part is the prefix (which is defined in the parameter below).

The format for the additional bar coded tender is AA-TTT-NN-PPPPP-C (defined as follows).

- AA – prefix (Parameter defined)
- TTT – tender number
- NN – number assigned when creating the barcode (can be any number and the POS application will not validate it).

- PPPPP – the price, which includes 2 decimal digits. If the value needs to be greater than 999.99 and/or has to be entered manually by the cashier, the 5 digits should be zeroes.
- C – Check digit for the bar code

| Parameter                         | Description                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Barcoded tender active            | Select this option to activate the Coinstar barcoded tender.                                                                   |
| Barcoded tender number            | Enter the barcoded tender number between 1-99.                                                                                 |
| Barcoded tender prefix (2 digits) | Enter the barcoded tender prefix (2 digits, 10-99).                                                                            |
| Barcoded tender value location    | Enter the barcoded tender value location.                                                                                      |
| Barcoded tender value length      | Enter the barcoded tender value length.                                                                                        |
| Additional Barcoded Tender Prefix | Enter the additional barcoded tender prefix to be used (2 digits, 10-99). If set to "0", the feature is disabled. (See above). |

## Signature Capture Tenders

This option leads to the parameters required for tenders that require signature capture.

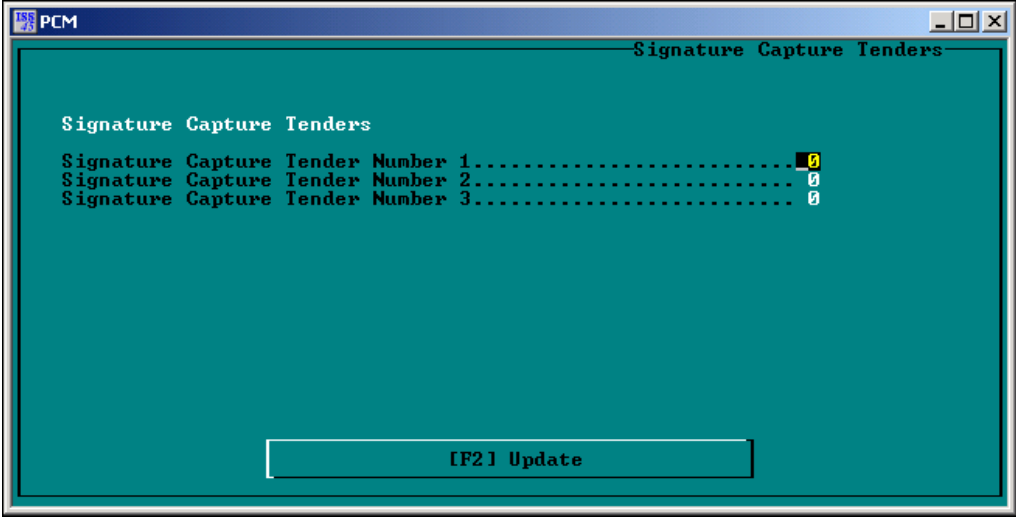
To access this option, select Signature Capture Tenders from the menu in POST Parameter File 2. The Signature Capture Tenders screen displays.

ISS45 provides the ability to request signature capture on transactions charged to a customer's in-store account. This feature will facilitate store accounting and billing procedures. A reprint all of Accounts Receivable transactions (with signature) can be generated using the Connected Services Electronic Journal functionality.

**Note:**

As of this release, this enhancement is only available on systems using MicroTrax along with Verifone 7000 or Hypercom ICE 6000 (or ICE 5000) payment.

The following parameters designate up to 3 tenders that will support signature capture.



| Signature Capture Tenders         |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Signature Capture Tender Number 1 | 0 |
| Signature Capture Tender Number 2 | 0 |
| Signature Capture Tender Number 3 | 0 |

[F2] Update

Enter the numbers associated with in-house charge tender types. When these tenders are used the customer will be required to sign at the payments terminal so the signature can be captured. The signature will be captured locally and can be displayed within the Electronic Journal.

## Gift Card Options

This option leads to the parameters required for Gift Cards.

To access this option, select Gift Card Options from Additional Tender Info menu in POST Parameter File 2. The Gift Card Options screen displays.

**Note:**

The Gift Card mechanism can also be configured to activate Phone Cards, either through a range of PLUs or Departments.

The screenshot shows a window titled 'PCM' with a sub-header 'Gift Card Options'. The main area contains the following parameters and values:

| Parameter                                                  | Value                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Gift Card in system.....                                   | [N]                             |
| PLU Range.....                                             | From 999999999999 To 9999999999 |
| Department Range.....                                      | From 0 To 0                     |
| Card value.....                                            | From 1.00 To 5.00               |
| PLU Number for recharging.....                             | 100                             |
| Gift Card activation after tender.....                     | [N]                             |
| Parameters for StoreLine Payment:                          |                                 |
| Allow offline gift card activation.....                    | [N]                             |
| Gift card activation tender number.....                    | 25                              |
| Max number of gift cards purchased in single order.....    | 0                               |
| CC exceeding max gift cards in single order.....           | 0                               |
| Max amount for gift cards purchased in a single order..... | .00                             |
| CC exceeding gift cards amount in single order.....        | 0                               |
| CC for Price Override on Gift Card department range.....   | 0                               |
| Automatic tender of available balance for Gift Card.....   | [ ]                             |

At the bottom of the screen, there is a button labeled '[F2] Update'.

| Parameter           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Gift Card in System | Select this option to acknowledge Gift Cards will be accepted.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| PLU Range           | Enter the beginning and ending PLU range for designated gift cards.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Department Range    | Enter the beginning and ending department number designated for Gift Cards (for validation purposes). If a gift card PLU is attached to a department that is not defined in the new Gift Card Department Range an error message will display at the POS. |
| Card Value          | Enter the beginning and ending range of gift card values.                                                                                                                                                                                                |

| Parameter                                                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PLU Number for recharging                                         | Enter the PLU number used for adding value to a depleted gift card.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Gift Card Activation After Tender                                 | For Barcode Types of "Gift Card Activation", check this box to initiate activation only after the transaction has been tendered.                                                                                                                                                 |
| Allow offline gift card activation                                | Select this option to allow gift card activation when communication with the EPS provider is down.                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Gift card activation tender number                                | Enter the tender number assigned to gift cards.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Max number of gift cards purchased in a single order              | Enter the maximum number of gift cards that may be purchased in a single transaction. The valid range is 0-99.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| CC exceeding max gift cards purchased in a single order           | Specify the control check to be issued when the maximum number of gift cards purchased in a transaction is exceeded.                                                                                                                                                             |
| Max amount for gift cards purchased in a single order             | Enter the maximum dollar amount of gift cards that may be purchased in a single transaction. The valid range is \$0.00 to \$9999.99.                                                                                                                                             |
| CC for Price Override on Gift Card department range               | Specify the control check to be issued when a price override is attempted on a Gift Card item that is attached to a department within the Gift Card Department Range.                                                                                                            |
| <b>Note:</b>                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| The feature does not apply to Gift Cards assigned by a PLU range. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Automatic tender of available balance for Gift Card               | Check this box to allow the available Gift Card balance to be approved with Host and returned for the amount available. If checked, the need to send a second approval request to MTXEPS when partially tendering a transaction with the card's available balance is eliminated. |

**Note:**

If the issued control check is rejected, the Gift Card that triggered the control check (and exceeded the transaction limits for either quantity or amount) will not be sold. If both the quantity and dollar amount limits are set to 0 and \$0.00 respectively, and both control checks are set to "0", the cashier will be able to sell an unlimited number of gift cards with an unlimited accumulative value.

## Electronic Check Conversion

This option leads to the parameters required for Electronic Check Conversion (ECC).

To access this option, select Electronic Check Conversion from the Additional Tender Info menu in POST Parameter File 2. The Electronic Check Conversion screen displays.

PCM

Electronic Check Conversion

Electronic Check Conversion

ECC Tender Number 1..... 0

ECC Tender Number 2..... 0

ECC Tender Number 3..... 0

Manual Check Tender Number..... 0

ECC Template Name.....

[F2] Update

Tender Number allowed values: 0 - 25

An Electronic Check Conversion is similar to a debit card transaction. The customer hands the cashier a check. The check placed into the Printer/Scanner and returned to the customer after the sale is authorized and tendered. The customer's checking account is debited in approximately 2 days. An ECC transaction saves the store check handling fees and reduces cash turnaround time.

ECC is only supported for Tender Types of “Check”. The EPS flag must also be set on the tender for ECC to work.

**Note:**

ECC will be protected by Bit 30 of the HASP plug.

| Parameter                  | Description                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ECC Tender Number 1        | Enter the tender number for the first ECC tender.                                                                                      |
| ECC Tender Number 2        | Enter the tender number for the second ECC tender.                                                                                     |
| ECC Tender Number 3        | Enter the tender number for the third ECC tender.                                                                                      |
| Manual Check Tender Number | Enter the tender number for the manual ECC tender to use in situations where check conversion fails.                                   |
| ECC Template Name          | Enter the name of the template to print that will be printed at the end of the ticket when check conversion is successful (see below). |

## Biometric Options Parameters

This option leads to the parameters required for Biometric Options.

To access this option, select Biometric Options from the Additional Tender Info menu in POST Parameter File 2. The Biometric Options screen displays.

ISS45 supports PBT (Pay By Touch) biometric finger scanning as a tendering option. This solution allows a customer to initiate and tender a sales transaction with no physical documentation (i.e. loyalty card, tender, driver's license). In addition, ACH (Automated Clearing House) transactions can be handled through PBT.

ISS45 can also obtain customer birthdates and loyalty card numbers automatically from MTXEPS, in transactions where the finger scanning payment method is used. By implementing this feature, customer transactions are expedited by bypassing birth date and loyalty card prompting.

The TLOG will indicate if the media, loyalty card and/or birth date were obtained via PBT.

**Note:**

PBT data will not override the customer's loyalty card or birth date data if they are previously entered by the cashier within the transaction.

| Biometric Options                                               |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Use Biometric Identification functionality.....                 | [ ] |
| Display loyalty member name from Biometric Identification.....  | [ ] |
| Retrieve DOB from Biometric Identification for age verification | [ ] |
| Retrieve loyalty information from Biometric Identification..... | [ ] |
| Display EFT payment icon on cashier display.....                | [ ] |
| Customized EFT message on cashier display.....                  | [ ] |
| ACH Tender Number.....                                          | 0   |

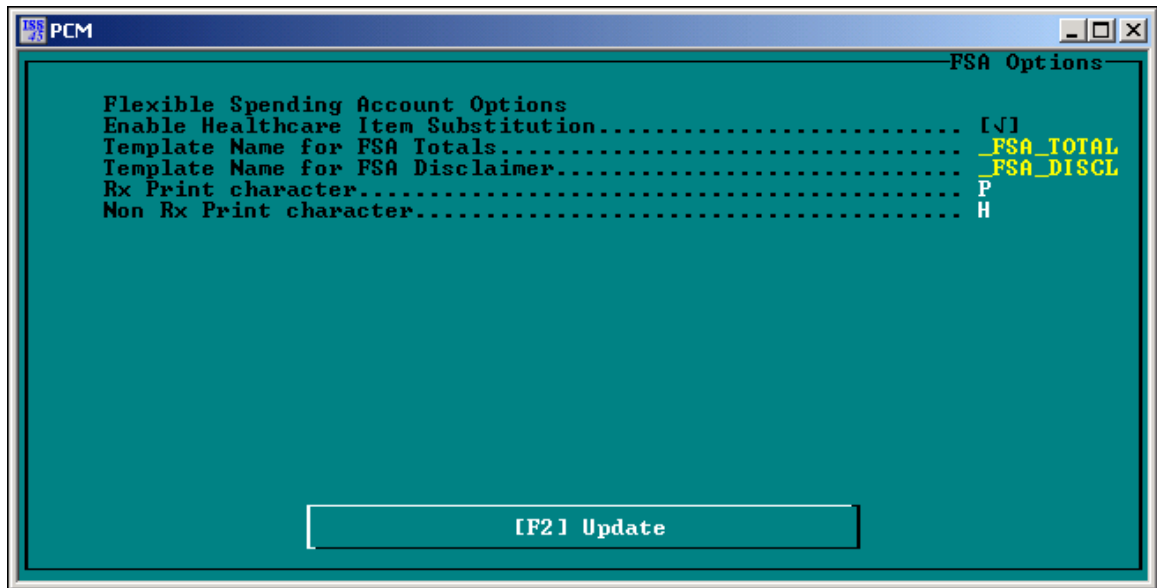
[F2] Update

| Parameter                                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Use Biometric Identification Functionality                      | This parameter defines whether the store uses fingerprint capture to access the customer's information for EFT payment, date of birth and/or loyalty card data. When checked, the POS will poll the EFT interface for customer information. |
| Display Loyalty Member Name from Biometric Identification       | When checked, the member name returned from Biometric Identification will be displayed on the cashier display. This functionality is enabled when the "Retrieve loyalty information from Biometric Identification" parameter is checked.    |
| Retrieve DOB from Biometric Identification for Age Verification | When checked, the birth date will be retrieved from Biometric Identification, if available. This functionality is enabled when the "Use Biometric Identification functionality" parameter is checked.                                       |

| Parameter                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Retrieve Loyalty Information from Biometric Identification | When checked, the loyalty card number and member name will be retrieved from Biometric Identification, if available. This functionality is enabled when the "Use Biometric Identification functionality" parameter is checked. |
| Display EFT Payment Icon on Cashier Display                | When checked, an EFT icon will be displayed on the cashier display when the customer has initiated any payment type on the EFT Pin Pad.                                                                                        |
| Customized EFT Message on Cashier Display                  | When checked, the POS application will echo the Pin Pad messages for the customer to the cashier display in a high granularity level.                                                                                          |
| ACH Tender Number                                          | Enter the tender number to be used for ACH transactions (i.e. Check or Payroll Check).                                                                                                                                         |

## FSA Options

The following parameters are related to Flexible Spending Arrangement (FSA) cards. The POS is able to accept these health-care debit account cards as a tender, separate prescription co-pay amounts from the other health-care qualified purchases and report them as separate totals to the EFT payment system.



| Parameter                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Enable Healthcare Item Substantiation | When this parameter is checked, FSA card processing is enabled.                                                                                                                   |
| Template Name for FSA totals          | This parameter defines the template used to print Non-Rx, Rx and FSA totals on the receipt. If blank, these totals will not be printed.                                           |
| Template Name for FSA Disclaimer      | This parameter defines the template used to print an FSA disclaimer (on a separate slip) when an FSA tender is used in the ticket. If blank, this additional slip will not print. |
| Rx Print character                    | This parameter defines the character to print when an item has the Rx Item flag set in PLU Maintenance.                                                                           |
| Non-Rx Print character                | This parameter defines the character to print when an item has the Non-Rx Healthcare Item flag set in PLU Maintenance.                                                            |

## Trading Stamp Parameters

Trading Stamps may be awarded to customers according to the rules you specify. Use the feature's options and parameters to suit your specific requirements.

```

PCM
Trading Stamp Parameters

Trading Stamps in system..... [✓]
Purchase amount required for one stamp..... 1.00
Multiplication calculation Method..... Dept. Eligible total[✓]

Calculate qualifying total:
  Before vendor coupons..... [✓]
  Before bonus coupons..... [✓]
  Before store coupons..... [✓]

Template name (text) to print on receipt..... TEMPLAT_03
Don't display message on operator screen..... [ ]
Display/Print points with decimal point..... [✓]

[F2] Update
  
```

| Parameter                              | Description                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Trading Stamps in system               | Check to enable Trading Stamps.                                                                                                                                          |
| Purchase amount required for one stamp | Specify the purchase amount necessary to award one stamp.<br>Example:<br>If you specify \$5.00 and a customer's purchase totals \$10.00 then the system awards 2 stamps. |

| Parameter                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Multiplication calculation method        | <p>To award multiples of stamps, select the appropriate method.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None</li> <li>• Dept. Eligible Total</li> <li>• By Stamps earned</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>In Department Maintenance, you must check the 'Trading Stamps eligible' parameter, for each department (as required), to participate in awarding of stamps.</p> <p>The POS terminal multiplies stamps already awarded, by the multiplication factor, according to the method you select here.</p> |
| Calculate qualifying total               | <p>You may optionally select any of the following options, as required:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Before vendor coupons</li> <li>• Before bonus coupons</li> <li>• Before store coupons</li> </ul> <p>The POS terminal awards stamps according to the purchase total, before or after coupons, as you specify here.</p>                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Template name (text) to print of receipt | <p>Select the template (previously defined) to print the required 'stamps earned' message on the customer receipt.</p> <p>For more details on templates, refer to 'Templates/Multiple Part Receipts' in the Back Office reference Manual.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Don't display message on operator screen | Check this to avoid displaying the Trading Stamp message on the cashier screen.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Display/Print points with decimal point  | Check this to display/print points with decimal point.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

## Multiple Stamp Schemes

Use the flexible options in Multiple Stamp Schemes to award customers with extra stamps.

The screenshot shows a window titled "ISS45 PCM" with a menu bar containing "Ver 7.8.3.0020", "TIM'S MARKETS", and "PC# 01 MFS1". The main area displays the "Multiple Stamp Schemes" screen. It features a teal background with white text. The screen shows the following fields and values:

- Scheme number.....>> 1
- Active.....> [N]
- Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat
- [N] [N] [N] [N] [N] [N] [N]
- Start time.....> 00:01
- End time.....> 23:00
- Minimum purchase.....> 1.00
- Multiplication factor.....> 1.00

At the bottom of the screen, there are four buttons: [F2] Update, [F8] List, [F9] Prev, and [F10] Next. The status bar at the bottom shows the date and time "07/16/2003 15:12:35" and the copyright notice "Copyright Fujitsu-ICL Inc."

You can set up schemes with different rules for various days and times.

- **To set up multiple stamp schemes**
  - 1 From the Trading Stamps menu, select Multiple Stamp Schemes.
  - 2 Highlight a scheme number and select *Update*.  
The Multiple Stamp Schemes update screen appears.

PCM  
Ver 7.8.3.0020 TIM'S MARKETS PC# 01 MFS1

Multiple Stamp Schemes

Scheme number.....>> 1  
Active.....> [X]  
Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat  
[X] [X] [X] [X] [X] [X] [X]  
Start time.....> 00:01  
End time.....> 23:00  
Minimum purchase.....> 1.00  
Multiplication factor.....> 1.00  
[F2] Update [F8] List [F9] Prev [F10] Next  
07/16/2003 15:12:35 Copyright Fujitsu-ICL Inc.

- 3 Accept the scheme number or enter another one.
- 4 Set up the following parameters as required

| Parameter             | Description                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Active                | Check to activate the scheme.                                                                                                                                            |
| Sun - Sat             | Check the required day(s).                                                                                                                                               |
| Start time            | Time to activate the scheme for the above day(s).                                                                                                                        |
| End time              | Time to terminate the scheme for the above day(s).                                                                                                                       |
| Minimum purchase      | The minimum purchase amount required to enable multiplication.<br>If a customer buys for less than the specified amount, the number of stamps awarded is not multiplied. |
| Multiplication factor | The qualifying amount purchased (or number of stamps) is multiplied by the factor you enter here.                                                                        |

## Receipt Printing Parameters

Receipt Printing Parameters enables you to control the different options available for printing on customer receipts.

Follow the parameters and descriptions below.

| Receipt Printing Parameters |                                                                     |                   |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1.                          | Print currency symbol on receipt.....                               | [J]               |
| 2.                          | Print "Bal. Due" each time subtotal is pressed.....                 | [ ]               |
| 3.                          | Print "Bal. Due" after each tender.....                             | [ ]               |
| 4.                          | Print coupons report on ticket.....                                 | [J]               |
| 5.                          | Print duplicate receipt on loans and pickups.....                   | [J]               |
| 6.                          | Print separate receipts for each tender on pick-ups.....            | [ ]               |
| 7.                          | Print "PLU not found" slip.....                                     | [J]               |
| 8.                          | Print "PLU not found on inquiry" slip.....                          | [ ]               |
| 9.                          | Print cashier name on receipt.....                                  | [J]               |
| 10.                         | Suppress printing points on receipt.....                            | [ ]               |
| 11.                         | Print total items on receipt.....                                   | With Bal. Due [J] |
| 12.                         | Additional template name to print on receipt bottom.....            | BASHAS0001        |
| 13.                         | Print saving totals on receipt when buffer printing is turned off.. | [J]               |
| 14.                         | Receipt Line Spacing.....                                           | Reduced [J]       |
| 15.                         | Print Tare Weight On Receipt.....                                   | No [J]            |
| 16.                         | Print customer slip after.....                                      | 0 customers.      |
| 17.                         | Customer slip template name.....                                    |                   |
| 18.                         | Minimum amount of transaction to be included in customer count      | .00               |

[F2] Update

| Parameter                                      | Description                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Print currency symbol on receipt               | This parameter provides the option of printing the currency symbol (e.g., \$) on the customer receipt. |
| Print 'Bal. Due' each time subtotal is pressed | Check this so that 'Bal. Due' is printed every time the cashier presses the total key.                 |

| Parameter                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Print 'Bal. Due' after each tender                  | <p>If checked, the balance due prints each time a different media is tendered. (part/multiple tendering)</p> <p><i>Example</i></p> <p>A customer purchases for \$60 and pays \$20 cash, \$20 check and \$20 credit card. The ticket prints the Balance Due after tendering with cash and check. The Balance Due will not print after tendering with the credit card as the customer does not owe any more money.</p>                                                                     |
| Print coupons report on ticket                      | Check this so that the coupons report is printed on the receipt.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Print duplicate receipt on loans and pickups        | Check this so that whenever loans and pickups are done at the POS Terminal, a duplicate receipt prints.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Print separate receipts for each tender on pick-ups | Check this to print separate receipts for each different media on pick-ups.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Print 'PLU not found' slip                          | Check this in order for 'PLU not found' slip to print each time a PLU not found is entered at the POS Terminal.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Print 'PLU not found on inquiry' slip               | <p>If checked, and an inquiry is done at the POS Terminal against an item not found in the system, a separate slip will be printed after the customer receipt. The slip looks similar to the 'PLU not found' slip, and shows the number of the PLU not found.</p> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>This feature works only when an inquiry is done in the middle of a ticket. If an inquiry is done outside a ticket or as the first procedure at the start of a sale, the slip will not print.</p> |
| Print cashier name on receipt                       | Check this so that each time a pick up is performed at the POS Terminal for different media, separate receipts are printed for each media.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

| Parameter                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Suppress printing points on receipt                              | Check this to suppress printing of Member card points on customer receipts.                                                                                                                                                |
|                                                                  | <b>Note:</b><br>If no member card is swiped, the 'sign up for member card' message will not appear.                                                                                                                        |
| Print Total Number of Items on Receipt                           | This parameter provides the option to print the total number of items purchased on the customer receipt. Options are 'None', 'With Balance due' or 'On Separate Line'.                                                     |
| Additional template name to print on receipt bottom              | If desired, select the template (previously defined) to print on the receipt bottom.                                                                                                                                       |
| Print saving total on receipt when buffer printing is turned off | Check this to include savings total on the receipt when buffer printing is off. (See <i>Reorganize Receipt</i> for more information).                                                                                      |
| Receipt Line Spacing                                             | Select the desired spacing between lines: Normal, Reduced or Compact.                                                                                                                                                      |
| Print Tare Weight on Receipt                                     | This parameter provides the option of printing the tare weight on the receipt. Click the down arrow and choose: "No: (Do not Print), "All" (Print All Tares) or "Manual (Print Manual Tares).                              |
| Print Customer Slip After                                        | This parameter enables the option to print a customer slip every X customers. Enter the number of positive tickets (up to 9999) to print before printing the Customer Slip Template. If set to 0, the feature is disabled. |
| Customer Slip Template Name                                      | Enter the name of the defined template (under Templates/Multiple Part Receipts) to print at the bottom of the customer receipt after specified slip print interval (above) has been met.                                   |

| Parameter                                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Minimum Amount of Transaction to be Included in Customer Count | If the transaction sale amount (not including tax) meets or is exceeds the value in this parameter, customer count for slip printing will be incremented. Valid range is 0.00 - \$999.99. |

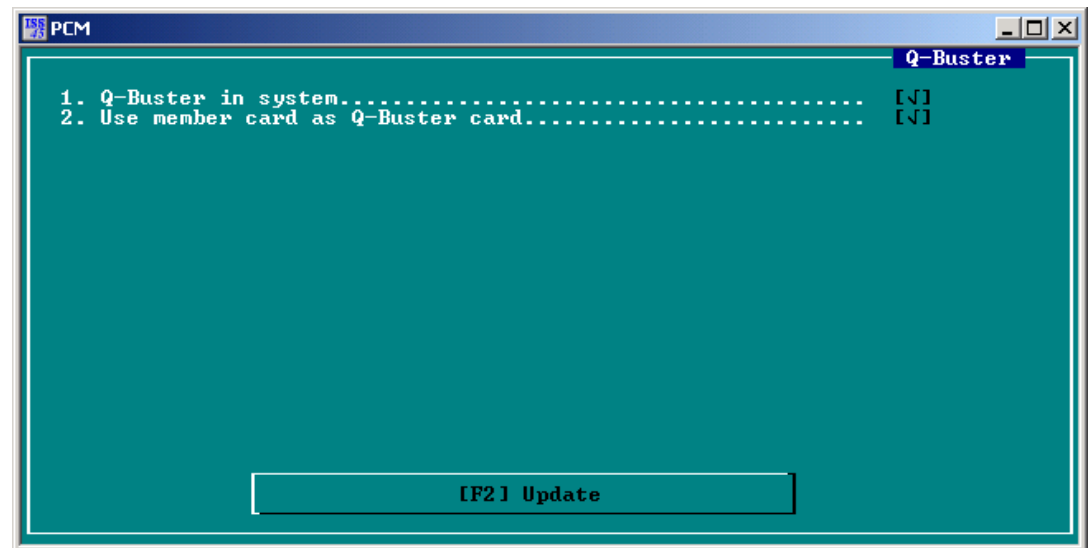
**Note:**

If this parameter is to \$0.00, customer count will continue to increment with every ticket.

## Q-Buster

Q-Buster allows you to use your IPAD to initiate customer checkout from outside the lane. Baskets are scanned into a suspended POS transaction using either a Q-Buster card or a member card. When the customer reaches the POS, the card is re-scanned to resume checkout.

Follow the parameters and descriptions below.

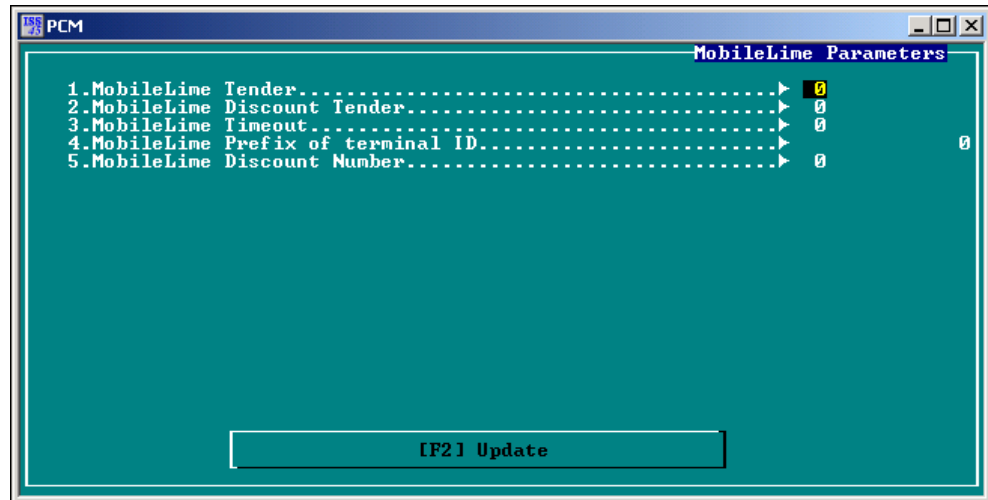


| Parameter                        | Description                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Q-Buster in system               | Check this parameter to indicate that Q-Buster is implemented.                                               |
| Use Member Card as Q-Buster Card | Check this parameter to indicate that customer member cards will be used in lieu of separate Q-Buster cards. |

## MobileLime

ISS45 supports a payment interface with MobileLime. MobileLime is a payment provider for stores where customers can pay for their purchases with their cell phone number.

Follow the parameters and descriptions below.



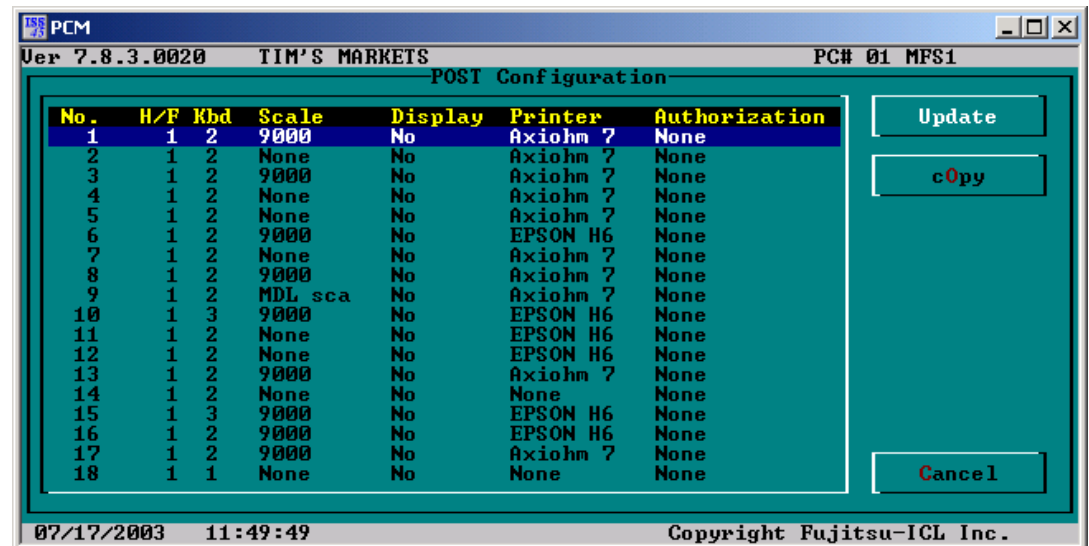
| Parameter                        | Description                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MobileLime Tender                | Enter the MobileLime Tender Number.                                                                                                        |
| MobileLime Discount Tender       | Enter the MobileLime Discount Tender Number.                                                                                               |
| MobileLime Timeout               | Enter the timeout (in seconds) before canceling the MobileLime transaction. A setting of "0" indicates no timeout is set.                  |
| MobileLime Prefix of Terminal ID | Enter the store's Terminal ID prefix number (which is used along with the lane number to form a unique identification code for each lane). |
| MobileLime Discount Number       | Enter the ISS45 discount to be linked to the MobileLime Discount.                                                                          |

## POST Configuration

The POST Configuration option serves to define such information as the peripheral equipment attached to a POS terminal, the keyboard layout to be used, and the header/footer to be printed on customer

receipts. If many POS terminals are to have the same configuration, use the copy function, described further on, to save time setting them up.

To access this option, select POST configuration, from the System Parameters menu. The POST Configuration screen displays.



This screen lists the POS terminals and shows the basic components of each POST configuration.

Use the *PgUp*, *PgDn*, *Up Arrow* and *Down Arrow* keys to page through the list.

Functions available from this screen are *Update* and *cOpy*.

➤ **To define or update a POST configuration**

- 1 Highlight the required POS number and select *Update*. The POST Configuration 1 screen displays.

Ver 7.7.0 YOUR STORE NAME..... PC# 02 MFS2  
POST Configuration 1

POS number.....1  
POS type.....5000 [↵]

**General:**  
 2X20 kbd. display.....[ ]  
 Generate sound from.....Keyboard [↵]  
 Battery backup.....[ ]  
 Monitor type.....UGA B/W [↵]  
 Touch screen type.....None [↵]  
 Weight on TeamPOS.....[ ]  
 Port for print commands.....None [↵]  
 Drawer in use.....[ ]  
 connected to printer.....[ ]  
 Dual drawer enabled.....[ ]

**Scanner:**  
 COM.....0  
 IRQ.....0  
 Baud Rate.....None [↵]  
 Data Bits.....0  
 Parity.....None [↵]  
 Handshake.....[ ]

**Scale:**  
 Type.....None [↵]  
 Port.....0  
 IRQ.....0  
 Baud Rate.....None [↵]

**Customer Display:**  
 Port.....0  
 IRQ.....0  
 Type.....None [↵]  
 Baud rate.....None [↵]

[F2] Update [Auth/APT] [F6] Next Page [F9] Prev [F10] Next

05/20/2000 12:13:00 Copyright Fujitsu-ICL Inc.

- 2 The number of the selected POST displays in the POS Number field. Press *Enter* to continue.
- 3 The POS type displays. From the drop-down list, select the terminal type and press *Enter*.
- 4 In each of the following fields, select one of the available values from the drop-down lists by pressing the *Right Arrow*, or check the appropriate parameters.

| Value            | Description                                                      |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>General:</b>  |                                                                  |
| 2X20 Kbd Display | Check if the cashier's LCD display is connected to the keyboard. |

| Value               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Generate sound from | <p>To specify where the beep sound will come from, press the <i>Right Arrow</i>. A drop-down list displays the components from which the beep sound may originate.</p> <p><b>Keyboard</b> - The beep sound will be heard from the keyboard alone.</p> <p><b>PC (Sound or Beep)</b> - The sound or beep sound will come from the PC itself.</p> <p><b>Keyboard and PC</b> - The cashier will hear the beep from the keyboard as well as the PC, presuming they both have 'beepers'.</p> <p><b>PC Sound</b> – The cashier will hear sounds from both the Touch Screen speaker and the PC Sound Card (through external speakers). A positive confirmation tone will emit on a successful sale of Item / Department / Weight PLU, a negative tone for an error and a keystroke sound for any pressed menu key or touch screen key.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This parameter is useful when the keyboard is installed at a distance from the PC and cashiers may not hear a PC-generated beep, or if the keyboard has no 'beeper' inside.</p> |
| Battery Backup      | Check this parameter if a backup battery pack is installed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Monitor Type        | Select either VGA black & white or VGA color.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Touch Screen Type   | <p>The system supports two different touch screen types to activate soft keys. In Post Configuration select either SNIkey or Dynakey from the drop-down list.</p> <p>If the Touch Screen type selected is 'Snikey', the active keys on the POS are <i>Shift F2</i> through <i>Shift F7</i>. If the Touch Screen type is 'Dynakey', the active keys are <i>F2</i> through <i>F7</i>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Weight on TeamPOS   | <p>If a scale is connected, check this parameter to have a scale display on the cashier's CRT. The number of items (top right corner of screen) can not be displayed if you use this option.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

| Value                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Port for print commands | <p>During buffer printing, print commands are sent to the printer at the end of the ticket.</p> <p>However, this new parameter allows the print commands to be sent simultaneously to the selected port at real time.</p> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>Print Commands are sent to the specific port only when buffer printing is active.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Drawer in use           | Indicate whether or not a cash drawer is attached (Yes or No).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Connected to printer    | Check this if the drawer is connected to the printer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Dual Drawer in use      | Check this to enable the use of two drawers at the PoS terminal. Use of a special cable is required.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Printer:</b>         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Type                    | <p>The printer connected to this POST.</p> <p>The Axiohm 4101 printer does not have a built in paper guillotine, it has a 'tear bar' whereby the paper is manually torn off after every ticket. A message appears on the POS Terminal prompting the cashier to tear off the customers receipt at the end of each ticket.</p> <p>If the cashier does not tear off the customer's receipt within 30 seconds, the printer marks the receipt paper with a line of asterisks so that a manual tear may be done at a later stage.</p> |
| Port                    | <p>This enables you to connect an RS232 printer to a port other than the default.</p> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>Set your printer port only if you are working with a port other than the default used by the application.</p> <p>Leave the printer port option set to None, if you are working with the default printer port.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| MICR reader in use      | Check if Magnetic Ink Check Reader is in use.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

| Value             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Enable Check Flip | Select this option if you want the printer to flip the check automatically.                                                                                                                                      |
|                   | <b>Note</b><br>Either one of the following printers must be selected in order for the printer check flip option to work: EPSON H6000 OR Axiohm 758.                                                              |
| <b>Scanner:</b>   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| COM               | Select the com 0-10 to which the scanner is connected.                                                                                                                                                           |
| IRQ               | Refer to scanner documentation for the possible interrupt requests. Beware of IRQ conflicts with other peripherals.                                                                                              |
| Baud              | From the drop down list, select either one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None</li> <li>• 2400</li> <li>• 4800</li> <li>• 9600</li> <li>• 19200</li> <li>• 38400</li> </ul>          |
| Data Bits         | Enter the required scanner bits.<br>Refer to your scanner manual for settings.                                                                                                                                   |
| Parity            | Use the right arrow to see the available options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None</li> <li>• Odd</li> <li>• Even</li> </ul> Select the applicable parity option, according to your scanner manual. |
| Handshake         | Check this parameter to establish DTR ( <i>Data Terminal Ready</i> ) type handshake.                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Scale:</b>     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Type              | The type of scale being used at this POS.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| COM               | Select the appropriate communication port.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| IRQ               | Refer to scale documentation for the possible interrupt requests. Beware of IRQ conflicts with other peripherals.                                                                                                |

| Value                    | Description                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Baud Rate                | Refer to scale documentation for the appropriate baud rate.                                                                             |
| <b>Customer Display:</b> |                                                                                                                                         |
| COM                      | Specify the appropriate communication port.                                                                                             |
| IRQ                      | Enter the possible interrupt requests. Beware of IRQ conflicts with other peripherals                                                   |
| Type                     | Select the appropriate option: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None</li> <li>• ICL Standard</li> <li>• SNI Standard</li> </ul> |
| Baud Rate                | Refer to scale documentation for appropriate baud rate.                                                                                 |

Press *F6* to move to the next screen.

- The Header/Footer field displays the number of the header/footer linked to this POS. Headers/footers are assigned to POS terminals via the Receipt Header/Footer Maintenance option (see 'Receipt Header/Footer Maintenance', later in this manual). If necessary, change this assignment: overtype another header/footer number, or press *F8* to select one from the list window.

- 6 In each of the following fields, select one of the available values from the drop-down lists by pressing the *Right Arrow*, or check the appropriate parameters.

| Value                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Keyboard Type                   | Keyboard layouts are linked to POS terminals via the POS Keyboard Programming option (see 'POS Keyboard Programming', later in this manual). If necessary, change this assignment: overwrite another keyboard number, or press <i>F8</i> to select one from the list window. |
| Graphic Logo                    | Type in (or update) the graphic logo number to be used. (See 'Graphic Logo Maintenance' later in this chapter). Logos print above the header message on the customer receipt. Logos are not mandatory.                                                                       |
| Debug Mode                      | Indicate whether the terminal works in debug mode (Yes or No).                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Minimum Amount in Drawer        | Enter the amount to trigger the 'Top Up' message on the POS terminal. Whenever the total of all participating tenders drops to this amount or below, the Top Up message displays on the POS terminal cashier display.                                                        |
| CC for Minimum Amount in Drawer | The control check to display when the cash in drawer amount is equal to or less than, the minimum amount specified.                                                                                                                                                          |
| Maximum Amount in Drawer        | Enter the amount to trigger the 'Assistance' message on the POS terminal. Whenever the total of all participating tenders meets or exceeds this amount, the Assistance message displays on the POS terminal cashier display.                                                 |
| CC for Maximum Amount in Drawer | The control check to display when the cash in drawer amount is equal to or more than, the maximum amount specified.                                                                                                                                                          |
| Bagger ID                       | Check this parameter to force the cashier to enter the bagger ID when the <i>Total</i> key is pressed. Once the bagger ID is entered, the prompt does not display again within the transaction. For more information, see the POS User Reference's Guide.                    |

| Value                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Print Text to Transaction File         | Check this to see text transactions in the Electronic Journal.                                                                                                                                   |
| EFT Location                           | This is a unique ID number for the POS terminal. During EFT transactions, this location number is transmitted to the bank.                                                                       |
| Allow EFT reconciliation               | Allows the store to reconcile and balance the figures according to the store's records, with information from the bank.                                                                          |
| Display queue length every 'n' minutes | From the drop down list, select the number of minutes for the 'Queue Length' prompt to display on the POS Terminal . (This information will display to the Pocket Office Dashboard Module User). |
| Queue length threshold alert (count)   | Enter in the Queue Length limit to trigger an alert message at the Back Office.                                                                                                                  |
| Checkout bank                          | Select the number of the checkout bank from the list.                                                                                                                                            |
| POS O/S Type                           | Select the POS Operation System (DOS, WinPOS, etc).                                                                                                                                              |
| Keyboard Port                          | Enter the Com Port (1 to 10) used by the POS Keyboard.                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Self Checkout:</b>                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Type                                   | Specify the type of Self Checkout system: None, PSI or NCR Scot.                                                                                                                                 |
| Cashier                                | Specify the cashier number assigned to the Self Checkout terminal.                                                                                                                               |
| POS                                    | Enter the designated Self Checkout POS terminal number.                                                                                                                                          |

7 Press *F2* to update the definition.

➤ **To copy a POST configuration to another POST**

- 1 From the POST Configuration screen, highlight the POS number to copy.
- 2 Select *Copy*. A pop-up screen prompts you to enter the record number (POST number), to copy the selected configuration to.

- 3 Enter the required record number and press *Enter*. The target POS number now has the same configuration as the source POS.

Repeat the above steps as many times as necessary, until all POS terminals are configured.

#### Displaying Another POS Terminal

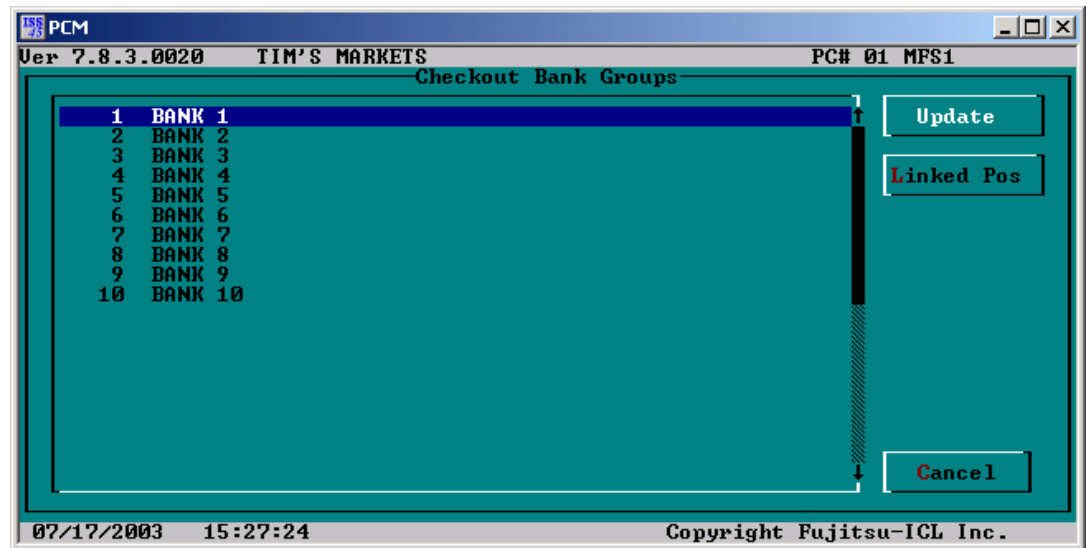
- Type in the POST number and press *Enter*.
- Press *F10* to display the next POST. Press *F9* to display the previous POST.

## Checkout Bank Groups

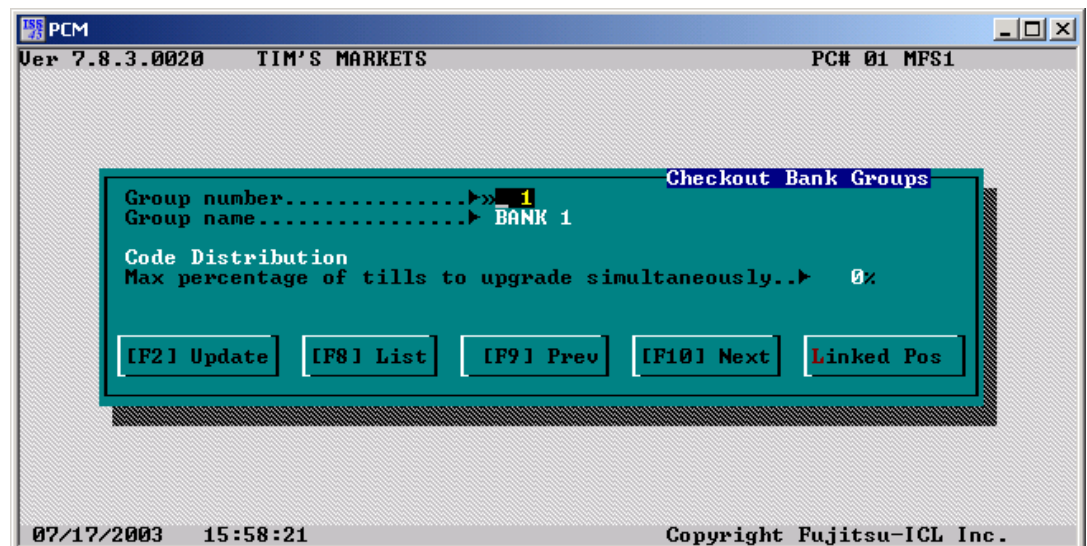
Checkout bank groups are logical or physical groups of PoS terminals. A typical store may consist of a main row of checkouts (*front end*), as well as various satellite terminals located in different areas of the store.

The Checkout Bank Group option lets you set up groups and give them names or descriptions to suit your environment.

- **To set up a checkout bank group**
  - 1 From the POST Configuration menu, select Checkout Bank Groups.  
The Checkout Bank Groups list appears.



- 2 Highlight the required Group number and description, and select *Update*. The Checkout Bank Groups screen appears.



- 3 Enter an appropriate checkout bank number and description.
- 4 Enter the maximum percentage of POS terminals to be upgraded for this checkout bank at one time, through Code Distribution.

- 5 To link PoS terminals to the checkout bank, click *Linked POS*.  
The PoS selector dialog appears.
- 6 Select the PoS terminals to link and press *Enter*.
- 7 Click *F2 Update* to save.

## Coupon Parameters

This option provides access to parameters needed to link coupons to the appropriate tender numbers, and coupon printing.

These parameter settings provide the system with such information as:

- Coupon days.
- Validity ranges.
- Minimum order amounts.
- Level of coupon validation.
- Coupon taxability.
- Whether coupons are netted from totals.

To access the option, select Coupon Parameters from the System Parameters menu. The Coupon Parameters menu displays.



Each option on this menu leads to a screen containing a group of parameters. Select the required option to display the appropriate screen. Refer to the relevant section below for parameter descriptions.

## Coupon Parameters 1

ISS PCM

Ver 7.8.3.0020 TIM'S MARKETS PC# 01 MFS1

Coupon Parameters Page 01

Level of coupon validation..>Family <all 3 digits>[↓]

Tax Forgive:

|                  | 1   | 2   | 3   | 4   | 5   | 6   | 7   | 8   |                |
|------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------------|
| Vendor coupon..> | [ ] | [ ] | [ ] | [ ] | [ ] | [ ] | [ ] | [ ] | Dept net..>[ ] |
| Store coupon..>  | [✓] | [✓] | [✓] | [✓] | [✓] | [✓] | [✓] | [✓] | Dept net..>[✓] |
| Bonus coupon..>  | [✓] | [✓] | [✓] | [✓] | [✓] | [✓] | [✓] | [✓] | Dept net..>[✓] |

[F21 Update]

07/21/2003 07:50:07 Copyright Fujitsu-ICL Inc.

Define the following parameters.

| Parameter                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Level of Coupon Validation | <p>The type of validation to be performed for vendor, store and bonus coupons. The possibilities are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None: Coupons are not validated at all.</li> <li>Manufacturer: A vendor coupon must match the item's manufacturer code.</li> <li>Family (1 digit only): The coupon must match the manufacturer code and the first digit of the family code of the item.</li> <li>Family (all 3 digits): The coupon must match the manufacturer code and all three digits of the item's family code.</li> </ul> <p>Press the <i>Right Arrow</i> to open the drop-down list and select the required option.</p> |
| Tax Forgive                | <p>If any of the coupon types, vendor, store and bonus, is exempt from a tax rate, check the corresponding tax box. For example, if vendor coupons are exempt from tax rates 6, 7 and 8, check the boxes 6, 7 and 8 on the vendor coupon line.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Dept Net  | This parameter relates to Net Daily sales totals in department reports when coupons are tendered as part of the sale. There are three such parameters, one for each type of coupon: vendor, store and bonus. If vendor, store and bonus coupons should be included in the Net Daily department sales totals, leave the check boxes blank. For example, if store coupons and bonus coupons should be deducted from the Net Daily department total, check the Store coupon and Bonus coupon Dept Net parameters. |

## Coupon Parameters 2

| Coupon Parameters:                                                |            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 1. Give bonus coupons on discountable items only.....             | [ ]        |
| 2. CC to allow coupons to bring Subtotal < Zero.....              | 20         |
| 3. CC to allow more coupons than items.....                       | 21         |
| 4. Allow coupons in departments with no sales in order.....       | [N]        |
| 5. Maximum coupon face value.....                                 | 10.00      |
| 6. Tender number for vendor coupons.....                          | 10         |
| 7. Tender number for store coupons.....                           | 11         |
| 8. Tender number for bonus coupons.....                           | 15         |
| 9. Tender number for UPC 5 coupons.....                           | 22         |
| 10. Tender number for EAN 99 coupons.....                         | 18         |
| 11. CC to restrict redemption of EAN 99 coupons out of sale...    | 0          |
| 13. CC to allow coupon as first item in the ticket.....           | 0          |
| 14. No keyboard sound for coupons without department or price.[N] |            |
| 15. Markdown department for UPC5 coupons with 992 bypass code. 1  | GROCERY[4] |
| 16. Validate EAN99 as UPC5.....                                   | [N]        |

[F21 Update]

07/21/2003 07:58:22 Copyright Fujitsu-ICL Inc.

Define the following parameters.

| Parameter                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Give Bonus Coupons on Discountable Items Only       | Check this parameter to allow bonus coupons only for discountable items whose Discount Prohibited parameter (in the item record) is not checked.<br><br>Leave blank to apply bonus coupons to any item. |
| CC to Allow Coupons to Bring Subtotal < Zero        | If a control check is specified here, then it's triggered when a coupon amount is greater than the balance due.                                                                                         |
| CC to Allow More Coupons than Items                 | Specify the relevant control check to trigger if number of coupons exceeds the number of items in a transaction.                                                                                        |
| Allow Coupons in Departments with No Sales in Order | Check this parameter to allow coupons in a transaction without items.                                                                                                                                   |
| Maximum Coupon Face Value                           | Maximum dollar value that a coupon may have when its price is manually entered (the amount printed on coupon face).                                                                                     |

| Parameter                                                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Tender Number for Vendor, Store and Bonus Coupons                                                | <p>The tender number of vendor, store, and bonus coupons must be specified here, so that coupons can be accurately reported in the system. Tender types for coupons are defined in the Tender Types file (see 'Tender Types', in the File Maintenance chapter).</p> <p>Even though tender records are set up for these coupons, these tender numbers may not be used with the &lt;Tender&gt; key on the registers. Store and Vendor Coupons are defined in the PLU file.</p> |
| Tender Number for UPC5 coupons                                                                   | The tender number for UPC5 type coupons must be specified here. See 'Tender Types' in the File Maintenance chapter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Tender Number for EAN 99 coupons                                                                 | The tender number for EAN 99 coupons.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| CC to restrict redemption of EAN 99 coupons out of sale                                          | Enter the Control Check number in order to restrict redemption of EAN 99 coupons out of sale.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| CC to allow coupon as first item in the ticket                                                   | Specify the control check to trigger if a coupon is the first item entered on the POS terminal.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Note</b>                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| If the first item in the ticket is a coupon, only coupon entries are allowed in the transaction. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| No keyboard sound for coupons without department or price                                        | Check this to suppress the keyboard sound when coupons without department or price are sold at the POS Terminal.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Markdown department for UPC5 coupons with 992 bypass code                                        | Enter the department number to be marked down for UPC5 coupons with 992 bypass code                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Validate EAN99 as UPC5                                                                           | Select this checkbox so that the system interprets every PLU starting with 99 as a UPC5 coupon and not as an item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

## Coupon Parameters 3

| Range | Cpn. Mult.                  | Add. Amount | Cpn. Value From | Cpn. Value To | Min Order | Tend No. | Ceiling Amount |
|-------|-----------------------------|-------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------|----------|----------------|
| 1     | 100                         | .00         | .05             | .50           | .00       | 15       | .00            |
|       | Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat |             |                 |               |           |          |                |
|       | [✓] [✓] [✓] [✓] [✓] [✓] [✓] |             |                 |               |           |          |                |
| 2     | .00                         | .00         | .00             | .00           | .00       | 0        | .00            |
|       | Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat |             |                 |               |           |          |                |
|       | [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] |             |                 |               |           |          |                |
| 3     | .00                         | .00         | .00             | .00           | .00       | 0        | .00            |
|       | Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat |             |                 |               |           |          |                |
|       | [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] |             |                 |               |           |          |                |
| 4     | .00                         | 1.00        | .00             | .00           | .00       | 0        | .00            |
|       | Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat |             |                 |               |           |          |                |
|       | [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] |             |                 |               |           |          |                |

[F2] Update

This screen serves to define bonus coupons. Bonus coupons are calculated against vendor coupons and charged to a store. Vendor coupons give double, triple or any specified multiple of bonus coupons if a specified dollar limit has been reached, and the day of the week is a bonus day. Ranges of coupon values to allow for multiples of bonus coupons may be specified.

You can define up to four ranges. For each range, enter the following information.

| Parameter            | Description                                                                                                     |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Coupon Mult.         | The number by which the vendor coupon is multiplied. For example, if vendor coupons should be doubled, enter 2. |
| Add(itional) Amount  | This is an optional additional amount, above and beyond the 'ceiling amount'.                                   |
| Coupon Value From-To | The beginning and end numbers of the bonus coupon range.                                                        |
| Minimum Order        | The minimum purchase amount required for a coupon in this range to be issued.                                   |

| Parameter      | Description                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Tender Number  | Specify the tender type for tracking the bonus amount on receipt and in reports.                                                                                |
| Ceiling Amount | Specify the maximum value allowed when combining the value of the Manufacturer's coupon with the value of the Bonus Coupon. (Vendor + Bonus amount)             |
| Sun - Sat      | Check the days on which the coupons should be issued. For example, if the coupon range is to be issued only Fridays and Saturdays, check the Fri and Sat boxes. |

## Coupon Parameters 4

This option contains parameters for defining UPC5-type vendor coupons.

PCM Ver 7.8.3.0020 TIM'S MARKETS PC# 01 MFS1

Coupon Parameters Page 04

| Code | Type                              | 'BUY' Qty | 'GET' Value |
|------|-----------------------------------|-----------|-------------|
| 00   | 1 Key in value                    | 0         | .00         |
| 01   | 1 Key in value                    | 0         | 0.00        |
| 02   | 4 Buy X or more, get 1 free       | 0         | 0.00        |
| 03   | 5 Get Y amount off                | 0         | 1.10        |
| 04   | 5 Get Y amount off                | 0         | 1.35        |
| 05   | 5 Get Y amount off                | 1         | 1.40        |
| 06   | 5 Get Y amount off                | 0         | 1.60        |
| 07   | 7 Buy X or more, get Y amount off | 3         | 1.50        |
| 08   | 7 Buy X or more, get Y amount off | 2         | 3.00        |
| 09   | 7 Buy X or more, get Y amount off | 3         | 2.00        |
| 10   | 5 Get Y amount off                | 0         | 0.10        |
| 11   | 5 Get Y amount off                | 0         | 1.85        |
| 12   | 5 Get Y amount off                | 0         | 0.12        |

[F2] Update

07/21/2003 08:11:15 Copyright Fujitsu-ICL Inc.

The column on the left side of the screen provides a list of coupon type codes. These 2-digit code numbers are used to identify the type of discount or offer on each coupon.

Use the *PgDn* and *PgUp* keys to page through this list. For coupons that have not been defined, the message 'Not in use' appears on the screen.

### ➤ To define a coupon type

- 1 Move the cursor to the relevant line.
- 2 Enter a type code from the list on the right, and press *Enter*. The following types are available:

00 - Not in use

01 - Key in value (coupon without value, key in amount manually)

02 - Get 1 free

03 - Buy X get 1 free

04 - Buy X or more, get 1 free

05 - Get Y amount off

06 - Buy X, get Y amount off

07 - Buy X or more, get Y amount off

X denotes the quantity to be purchased in order to get a coupon. If you selected any one of the options containing X, you need to enter the quantity in the BUY Qty field.

Y denotes amount to be reduced from sale. If you selected any one of the options containing Y, you need to enter the amount in the Get Value field.

- 3 In the Buy Qty field, enter the quantity to purchase in order to get a coupon.
- 4 In the GET Value field, enter the amount to be reduced from sale. (Do not enter an amount if the coupon type is defined as 'get one free'.)
- 5 Press *F2* to record the definition.

## Coupon Printing Parameters

Coupon Printing Parameters option enables you to define and design store coupons to be printed for each customer transaction based on the items in that basket.

**Coupon Printing Parameters**

Coupon Printing Options:

|                                                            |     |      |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----|------|
| 1. Coupon printing in use.....                             | [X] |      |
| 2. Maximum number of coupons to print per transaction..... | 2   |      |
| 3. Minimum purchase amount required.....                   |     | 1.00 |
| 4. Control Check for minimum purchase.....                 | 0   |      |

[F2] Update

| Parameter                                          | Description                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Coupon Printing in use                             | Check this if coupon printing is used in the system                      |
| Maximum number of coupons to print per transaction | Enter in the maximum number of coupons to print per transaction.         |
| Minimum purchase amount required                   | Enter in the minimum purchase amount required to enable coupon printing. |
| Control check for minimum purchase                 | Enter the control check number to trigger for minimum purchase.          |

The parameters on this screen are used for controlling coupon printing at POS terminals.

## Coupon Printing Maintenance

The Coupon Printing option enables you to define and design store coupons to be printed for each customer transaction based on the items in that basket. A customer has the right to a coupon based on such conditions as:

- Purchasing a specific item.
- Purchasing an item from a specific department.
- Not purchasing a specific item.
- Not purchasing an item from a specific department.

A coupon prints in a 5 line format at the end of a customer transaction. Coupon printing is controlled by a number of parameters. See the section 'Coupon Printing', earlier in this chapter.

| No.  | In Use | Item/Department | Item/Dep Num | Barcode | Logo |
|------|--------|-----------------|--------------|---------|------|
| 9982 | [ ]    | DEPARTMENT      | 0            | 0       | 0    |
| 9983 | [ ]    | DEPARTMENT      | 0            | 0       | 0    |
| 9984 | [ ]    | DEPARTMENT      | 0            | 0       | 0    |
| 9985 | [ ]    | DEPARTMENT      | 0            | 0       | 0    |
| 9986 | [ ]    | DEPARTMENT      | 0            | 0       | 0    |
| 9987 | [ ]    | DEPARTMENT      | 0            | 0       | 0    |
| 9988 | [ ]    | DEPARTMENT      | 0            | 0       | 0    |
| 9989 | [ ]    | DEPARTMENT      | 0            | 0       | 0    |
| 9990 | [ ]    | DEPARTMENT      | 0            | 0       | 0    |
| 9991 | [ ]    | DEPARTMENT      | 0            | 0       | 0    |
| 9992 | [ ]    | DEPARTMENT      | 0            | 0       | 0    |
| 9993 | [ ]    | DEPARTMENT      | 0            | 0       | 0    |
| 9994 | [ ]    | DEPARTMENT      | 0            | 0       | 0    |
| 9995 | [ ]    | DEPARTMENT      | 0            | 0       | 0    |
| 9996 | [ ]    | DEPARTMENT      | 0            | 0       | 0    |
| 9997 | [ ]    | DEPARTMENT      | 0            | 0       | 0    |
| 9998 | [ ]    | DEPARTMENT      | 0            | 0       | 0    |
| 9999 | [ ]    | DEPARTMENT      | 0            | 0       | 0    |

The Coupon Printing File screen lists all the coupons in the coupon printing file, showing the following information per record:

- Coupon number.
- In use: if the coupon is currently in use, it's marked by a check sign [✓].
- Item/Department: basket will be searched for Item or Department, for this coupon.

- Item/Department Number
- Barcode Number
- Graphic Number

## Adding a New Coupon

This function allows you to define and design a new store coupon.

- 1 Highlight one of the blank lines in the Coupon Printing File screen, and select *Update*. The Coupon Printing - Insert/Update screen displays.

**Coupon Printing Maintenance**

Coupon number[1-100].....> 3  
 Coupon in use .....> [ ]

Ticket amount to print coupon.....> .00  
 Item/Department.....> [ ]  
 Item/Department number.....>> 2  
 Item/Department found/not found in basket..> [N]  
 Minimum purchase amount required.....> .01  
 CC for minimum purchase.....>>17  
 Show the above CC if ticket amount is less than the minimum purchase amount by.....> 2.00  
 Print barcode.....> [N]  
 Barcode number.....> 9900000000004  
 Graphic logo.....>> 0

**Coupon Text**

STORE COUPON  
 .10 OFF  
 HAVE NICE DAY!

NORMAL [↑]  
 NORMAL [↓]  
 NORMAL [↑]  
 NORMAL [↓]  
 NORMAL [↑]  
 NORMAL [↓]

checkK digit  
 Center Text  
 [F2] Update  
 [F8] List  
 [F9] Prev  
 [F10] Next

- 2 The Coupon Number already displays. Type in another number, if necessary. Press *Enter* to continue.
- 3 Fill in the required fields as explained in the following table.

| Field         | Description                                                                                                        |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Coupon in Use | Check or uncheck to enable or disable the coupon. The coupon will be printed on each register as per system setup. |

| Field                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ticket Amount to Print Coupon             | Use this parameter to make the system look at the amount you enter here as the qualifier. The system will not check if items are found or not found in the transaction.                                                                                            |
| Item/Department                           | Item - the basket will be searched for a specific item.<br><br>Department - the basket will be searched for a specific department.                                                                                                                                 |
| Item/Department Number                    | If the coupon is item specific, enter the PLU number of the item. If the coupon is department specific, enter the department number. Type in the number or, press <i>F8</i> to display a list of items or departments and select the required value.               |
| Item/Department Found/Not Found in Basket | Found – Check this field so if the item or department is found in the basket, that particular coupon prints on the register.<br><br>Not Found – Leave this field blank so if the item or department is not found in the basket, the coupon prints on the register. |
| Minimum Purchase Amount Required          | Customer must spend the minimum amount you enter here, to qualify for the coupon.                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| CC for Minimum Purchase                   | Control check to trigger if minimum purchase amount (above) not met.                                                                                                                                                                                               |

| Field                                                                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Show the above CC if ticket amount is less than the minimum purchase amount by | <p>The CC above will be triggered when the 'Total Ticket' amount is less than the 'Minimum Purchase amount required' (defined above) minus the amount defined in this parameter.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Min Purchase Amnt Req. = \$10.00</li> <li>This Parameter set to = \$3.00</li> <li>Ticket Total = \$7.00</li> <li>(\$10.00-\$3.00)=\$7.00</li> </ul> <p>The CC appears until ticket total amount reaches \$10.00</p>                |
| Print Barcode                                                                  | <p>Check this parameter to enable barcode printing on the coupon.</p> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>Barcodes can be printed only if you use thermal receipt printers.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Barcode Number                                                                 | <p>If the Print Barcode parameter is checked, type in the required barcode number, up to 13 digits.</p> <p>If the system is operating without check digit validation, the POS terminal adds a valid CD to the barcode number when it prints. If the system is operating with check digit validation, the POS terminal checks if the barcode has a valid CD and prints only if a valid CD exists. Select <i>check digit</i>. The system calculates and inserts the check digit.</p> |
| Graphic Logo                                                                   | <p>Select the graphic logo number from the list.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

- The actual text to be printed on the coupon is entered in the coupon text lines. Use the *Enter* or *Tab* key to move the cursor to the first text line. You can type up to five lines of text. Type in the text of the first line as it should appear on the coupon. Press *Enter*.
- If you want this text line to print in boldface, press the *Right Arrow*. A drop-down list displays Normal and Bold. Highlight

Bold and press *Enter*. Press *Enter* again to continue to the second line. If the text should print in normal characters, just press *Enter* to continue.

- 6 If you want to center the text on a specific line, highlight that line and do one of the following:
  - Activate the Center Text function by pressing *Alt+C* or,
  - Use the *Tab* key to select the function button and press *Enter* to activate it.
- 7 Repeat steps 4 - 6, for each text line.
- 8 Press *F2* to record the coupon definition.

### **Other Functions**

In this screen, you can use the same functions as those described in 'Updating a Coupon'.

### **Updating a Coupon**

This function allows you to update a coupon definition.

- 1 To update the details of a coupon, highlight the coupon in the Coupon Printing File screen, and select *Update*.

The Coupon Printing - Insert/Update screen displays with the details of the selected coupon. For field descriptions, see 'Adding a New Coupon' earlier in this chapter.
- 2 To enter new/updated data in a field, move the cursor to that field, using the *Enter* or *Tab* key. Type or overwrite the new data. If the field has item selection, press *F8* to select a new value.

#### ➤ **To display another coupon**

Type in the coupon number and press *Enter*; or

#### ➤ **To page through coupons**

Press *F10* to display the next coupon. Press *F9* to display the previous coupon.

### **Transaction Handling Parameters**

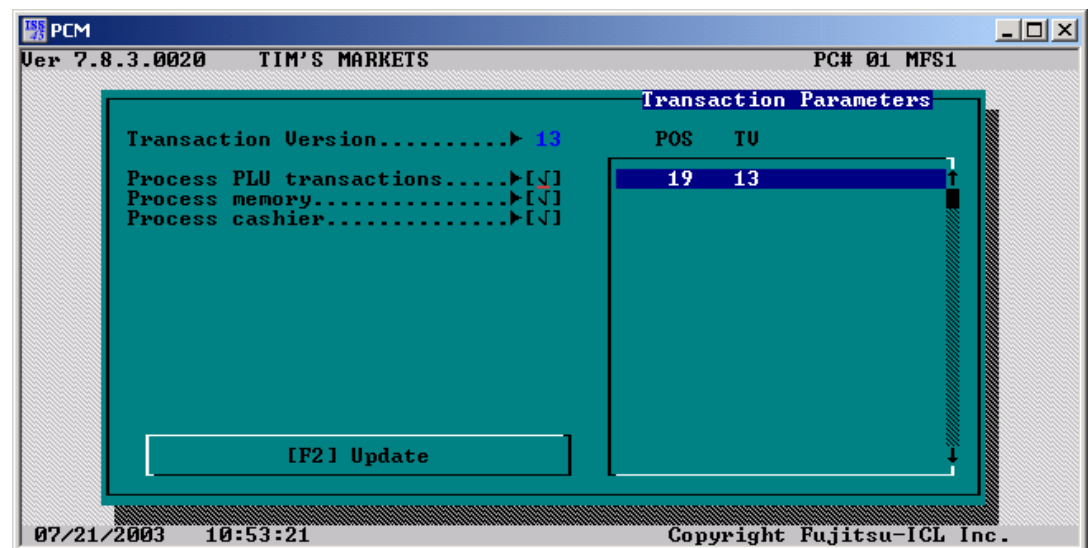
This option allows you instruct the system how to handle transactions from POS terminals, in the event of the POS terminal

being off-line at **End of Day**. For example, a comms board might be faulty and cannot be replaced until the next day, or a terminal has been used for a 'side-walk sale' and is not connected to the network before End of day.

#### Note

If you choose not to check the options available, data for the current day is lost from any POS terminal not communicating with the servers when End of Day is run.

To access the option, select Transaction Handling Parameters from the System Parameters menu. The Transaction Parameters screen displays.



| Parameter                | Description                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Transaction Version      | The transaction version number, which automatically increments with every End of Day process. The version number is informative only - it cannot be edited. |
| Process PLU transactions | Check this option if you want PLU movement updated. (Stock control).                                                                                        |

| Parameter       | Description                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Process Memory  | Check this if you want to print on-line reports with the current days' data.                                                                 |
| Process Cashier | Check this if you want to keep cashier totals in the system. Any amounts that appear over today, will be short the next day, and vice versa. |

Press *F2 Update* to record the definition. At the prompt, select *Yes* to accept changes, or *No* to reject changes. The System Parameters menu displays.

## Design POS Menu

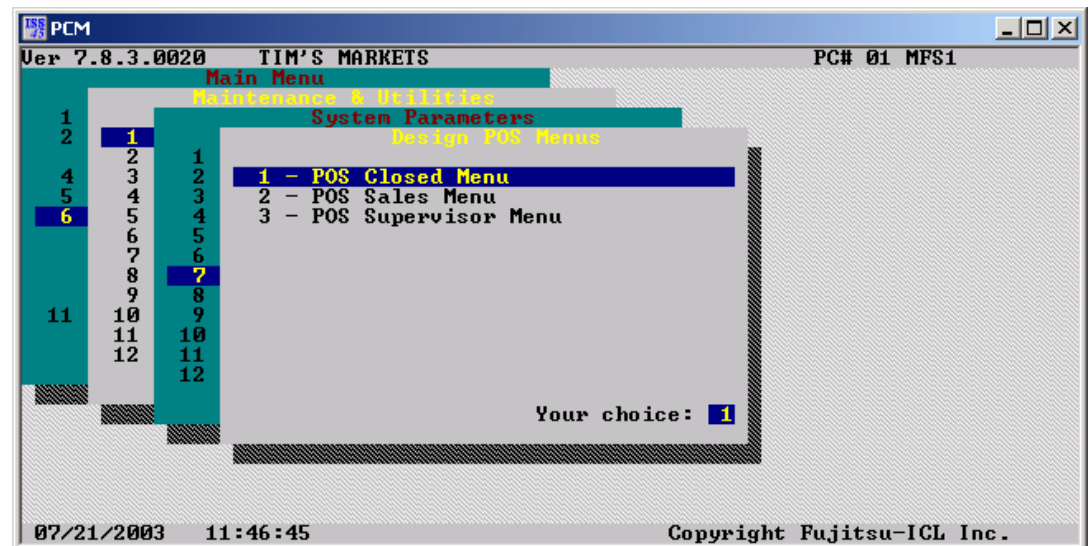
This option allows you to customize the options listed in the POS terminal Back Office menus. Only authorized personnel may use this program. The functions available are those specified in Function Maintenance.

Use this program to list different options for the POS when in *closed* mode (signed-off), in *sales* mode (signed-on) and *supervisor functions* (signed-on or off).

To allow terminal operators to display the POS terminal back office menus, a back office menu key must be defined on the keyboard. See the section on POS Keyboard Programming, later in this manual.

The Back Office menu on the POS is updated automatically when changes are made on the MFS computer.

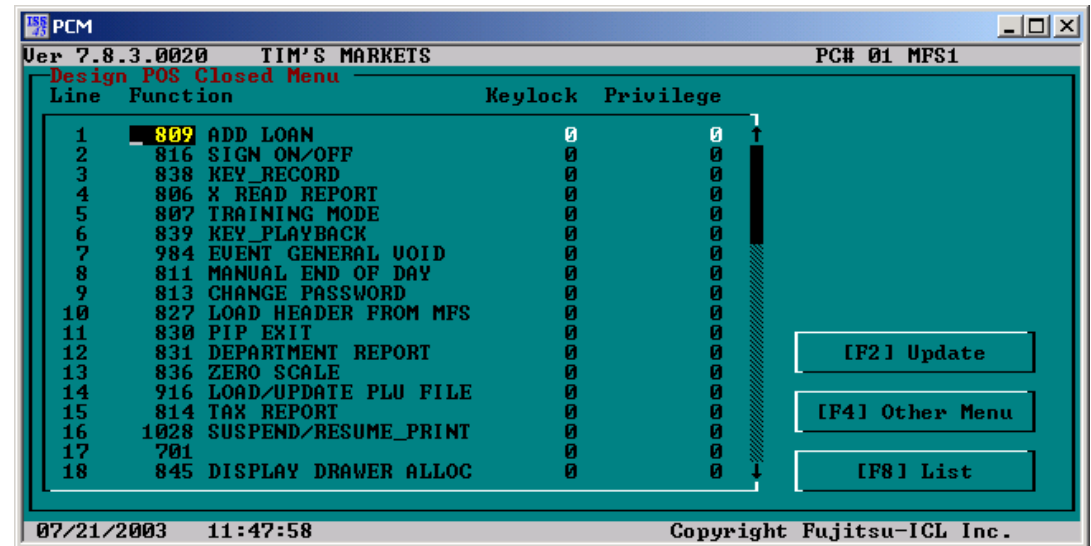
To access the option, select Design POS Menu from the System Parameters menu. The Design POS Menu displays.



There are three choices: POS Closed Menu, POS Sales Menu and Supervisor Menu.

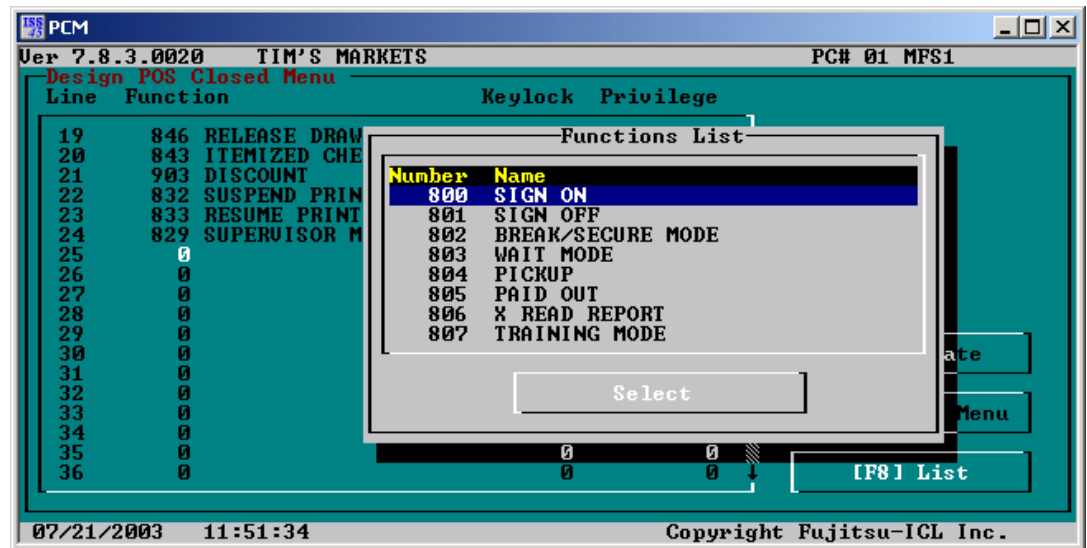
## POS Closed Menu

To design the POS Closed menu, select POS Closed Menu. The Design POS Closed Menu screen displays.



## Adding a new menu option

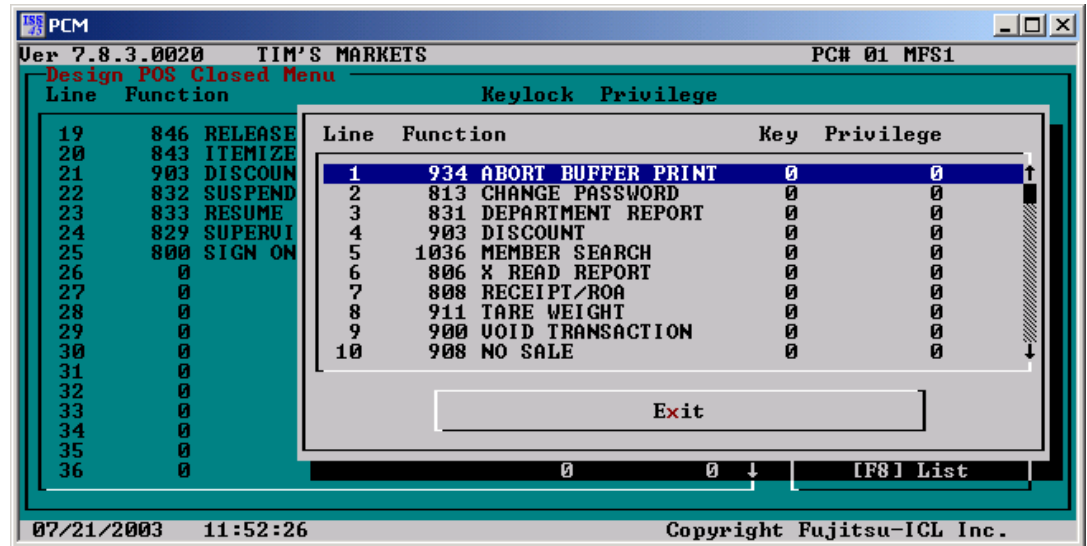
- To define a new menu option
  - 1 Highlight the line number where you want the option to appear on the B/O (Back Office) Menu.
  - 2 Press *F8 List* to show the available functions to choose from.



- 3 Scroll the list and press *Enter* to select the required function.
- 4 Press *Tab* or *Enter*. The selected function displays and the cursor moves to the Keylock field.
- 5 Type in the Keylock position required, from 1 to 5. Press *Tab* or *Enter* and type in the required cashier Privilege number.
- 6 Select *F2 Update* to record the definition.

#### Note

Use the *F4 Other Menu* button, to see what functions are defined for the POS Sales Menu. (When you're editing the POS Sales Menu, activating this button displays the POS Closed Menu definition.)



➤ **To edit/change a menu option**

The procedure is the same as for defining a new menu option, above.

➤ **To delete a menu option**

- 1 Highlight the option you want to delete.
- 2 Type in 0 (zero) and press *Enter*.
- 3 Select *F2 Update* to record the definition.

### POS Sales Menu

Menu options for the POS Sales Menu are the same as for the POS Closed Menu. The only difference is that options defined here are for the POS Terminal in signed-on mode.

### POS Supervisor Menu

Menu options for the POS Supervisor Menu are the same as for POS Closed and Sales Menus. You can insert the supervisor menu option on both the POS Closed and POS Open menus.

To prevent unauthorized use of the Supervisor menu, use keylock position options and privileges, as appropriate.

## Cost Plus Programming

This option allows you to set up parameters if your store operates on a 'Cost-Plus' system. In a cost-plus situation, some (or all) items are sold at their cost price plus a specific percentage, which is dependent on the total amount purchased by a customer. The more a customer buys, the lower the percentage mark-up added to the cost price total.

To make use of this system, you must check the Cost Plus parameter in General POST Parameters 2. (Earlier in this chapter.)

To flag *items* for sale at cost plus, check the Cost Plus item parameter (for each item), in the PLU Maintenance program. See the chapter 'PLU Maintenance'.

To flag a *department* for cost plus eligibility, check the Cost Plus department parameter in the Department Maintenance program. See the chapter 'File Maintenance'. With this option enabled, cashiers can sell any item via the department button. Items rung up with this method have cost-plus eligibility.

To access the option, select Cost Plus Programming from the System Parameters menu. The Cost Plus Programming screen displays.

|    | Up To | Percent |
|----|-------|---------|
| 1  | 10000 | 20.000  |
| 2  | 5.00  | 10.000  |
| 3  | 0.00  | 0.000   |
| 4  | 0.00  | 0.000   |
| 5  | 0.00  | 0.000   |
| 6  | 0.00  | 0.000   |
| 7  | 0.00  | 0.000   |
| 8  | 0.00  | 0.000   |
| 9  | 0.00  | 0.000   |
| 10 | 0.00  | 0.000   |

F2] Update

07/21/2003 11:55:44 Copyright Fujitsu-ICL Inc.

There are 20 ranges (purchase amounts) for which you can define cost plus add-on percentages.

- **To define a range and percentage add-on**
  - 1 Use the *Left arrow* and *Right arrow* keys and *Tab* to position the cursor in the first range (1), in the Upto column.
  - 2 Type in the Up to amount, for example **10.00** and press *Enter*. The cursor moves to the Percent field.
  - 3 Type in the required percentage to add on, for example **20.000**
  - 4 Define all the ranges required.
  - 5 Press *F2* to record the definition.

## CDV Programming

The CDV Programming option is used to program customized check digit schemes. Up to 16 CDVs can be programmed. The CDVs can then be used by various functions of ISS45. For example, internal codes can be allocated a CDV scheme in System Parameters.

To access this option, select CDV programming from the System Parameters menu.

| Descrip.   | Weights | Mod | Rem |
|------------|---------|-----|-----|
| 1 CD MOD16 | 654321  | 11  | 0   |
| 2 7DMOD10  | 1371371 | 10  | 0   |
| 3 PLU      | 371371  | 0   | 0   |
| 4          | 0       | 0   | 0   |
| 5          | 0       | 0   | 0   |
| 6          | 0       | 0   | 0   |
| 7          | 0       | 0   | 0   |
| 8          | 0       | 0   | 0   |
| 9          | 0       | 0   | 0   |
| 10         | 0       | 0   | 0   |
| 11         | 0       | 0   | 0   |

F2] Update

## Adding/updating a new CDV scheme

- To add/update a CDV scheme
- 1 Highlight one of the blank lines, or existing CDV. This line already contains the CDV scheme number. Type in or overwrite the CDV description and press *Enter*.
  - 2 In the Weights field, enter the weighting required for this CDV and press *Enter*.
  - 3 With the cursor in the Mod field, type in the modulus.
  - 4 Last, enter the remainder (if applicable), in the Rem field.
  - 5 Press *F2* to update.

## Service Fee Programming

This option lets you charge customers a service fee (commission) for giving them cash back. Use this option to set the fee range.

Service Fee Programming lets you set cash back fees (for check transactions) and to charge customers a fee for performing cash tender-purchase transactions (i.e., giving cash in exchange for a paycheck or when using a debit card).

The fee is based on the cash back amount of a normal sale, or on the purchase amount in a cash tender-purchase transaction.

The fee prints on the customer receipt as a minus value, above the change amount.

Before you define PLU-type service fee ranges, you must define PLUs with suitable descriptions, and the appropriate 'prices' (fees) to charge for each range. For department-type service fees, define a department where service will be allocated.

To access this option, select Check Fee Programming from the System Parameters menu. The Check Fee Programming screen displays.

The only tender number acceptable for service fee programming (on tender-type service fee tables) is tender number 1 (Cash). Do not use tender number 2 (Check) in tender-type service fee tables as problems may occur.

PCM  
Ver 7.8.3.0020 TIM'S MARKETS PC# 01 MFS1  
Service Fee Programming

Table Number <1-5>... 1

|    | From Amount | To Amount | Percent | Tender |
|----|-------------|-----------|---------|--------|
| 1  | .01         | 100.00    | 10.000  | 1      |
| 2  | 0.00        | 0.00      | 0.000   | 0      |
| 3  | 0.00        | 0.00      | 0.000   | 0      |
| 4  | 0.00        | 0.00      | 0.000   | 0      |
| 5  | 0.00        | 0.00      | 0.000   | 0      |
| 6  | 0.00        | 0.00      | 0.000   | 0      |
| 7  | 0.00        | 0.00      | 0.000   | 0      |
| 8  | 0.00        | 0.00      | 0.000   | 0      |
| 9  | 0.00        | 0.00      | 0.000   | 0      |
| 10 | 0.00        | 0.00      | 0.000   | 0      |

[F2] Update  
[F3] Select Fee type  
[F5] Clear Table  
[F8] List

Fee Type PLU[ ] DEPT[ ] TENDER[ ]

07/21/2003 11:59:25 Copyright Fujitsu-ICL Inc.

You can define up to five different tables, each containing fee schedules their required cashback or tender value ranges. You can change the default fee type (by Tender Number, by PLU Number, or by Department Number) by pressing the *F3* (Select Fee Type) key.

➤ **To define a table**

- 1 Enter the required table number (1 to 5). In Tender Maintenance, you can link different tables to the required tender type.
- 2 If desired, change the Service Type (by pressing *F3*).
- 3 In each row, enter the required From and To amounts (i.e., the cash back amount for a normal sale or the purchase amount for a cash tender-purchase transaction). Note that the To amount must always be greater than the From amount.
- 4 In each row, enter the appropriate PLU number or Department number to link to each range. To see a list of PLUs or departments, press *F8*.
- 5 For PLU-type service fees, select the required PLU.

**Note**

You must already have defined PLUs with suitable descriptions, and the appropriate "prices" (fee) to charge for each range.

- 5 When finished, press *F2* to save the table.

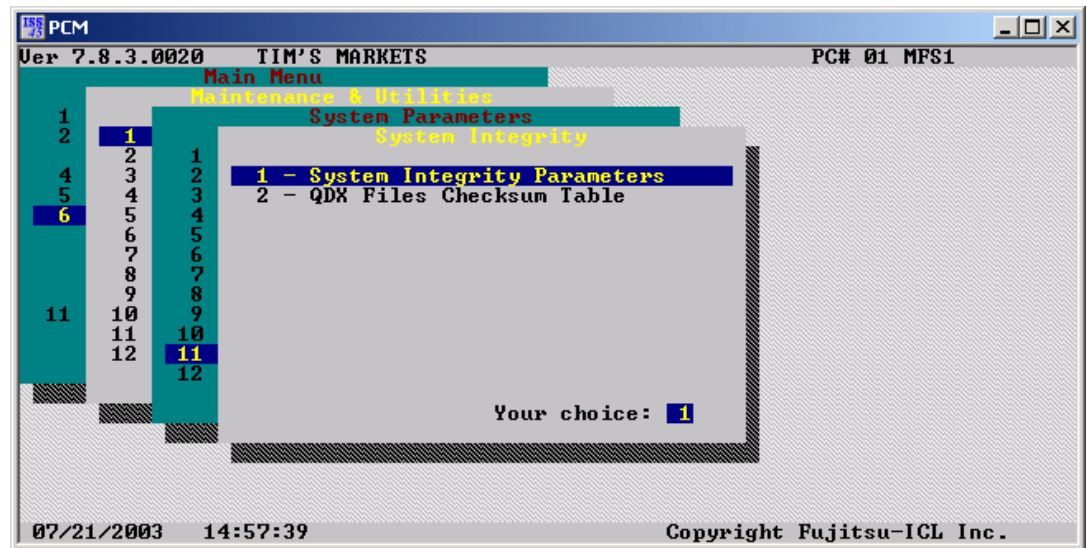
## System Integrity

System Integrity is intended as a protection against file corruption and to ensure correct prices and other data in the system at all times.

Use this option to define how the System Integrity option must perform. You can also specify which QDX files must pass a checksum process during end of day.

System Integrity also safeguards data when a POS terminal has been working offline (after End of Day has been done), and is then reconnected. The system will then refresh ALL the POS terminal's data files.

To access this option, select System Integrity from the System Parameters menu. The System Integrity menu displays.



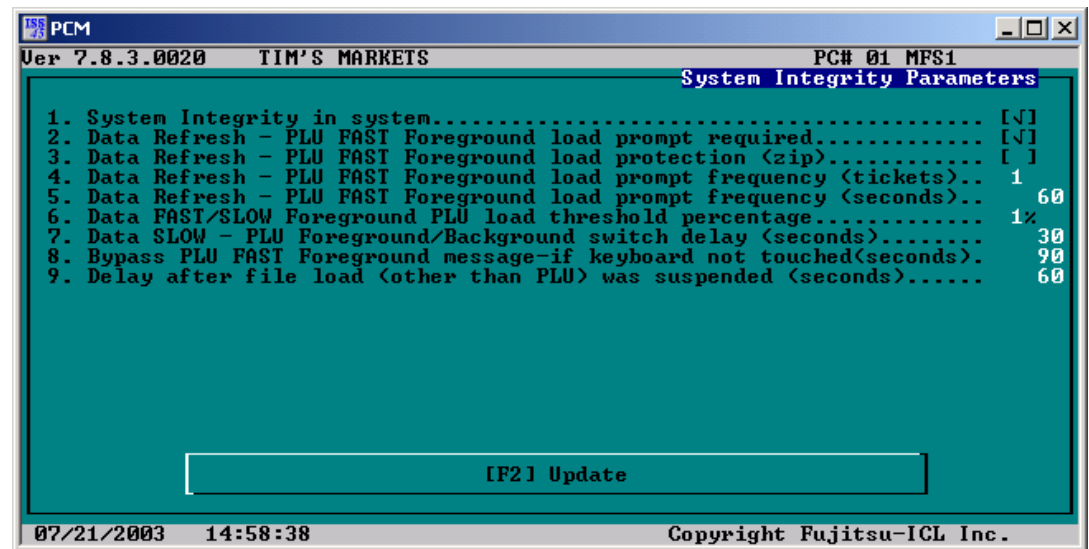
There are two choices:

- System Integrity Parameters
- QDX Files Checksum Table.

### System Integrity Parameters

These parameters determine how System Integrity will work in your store.

To access this option, select System Integrity Parameters from the System Integrity menu.



Define the following parameters, as required:

| Parameter                                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| System Integrity in System                              | Check the parameter to enable System Integrity. (To allow checksum and data file refresh.)                                                                                                                          |
| Data Refresh - PLU FAST Foreground Load Prompt Required | if a cashier prompt is required, check the parameter. A <i>foreground</i> load will occur if the keyboard is not touched for 'n' seconds. (See below). A <i>foreground</i> load is fast, <i>background</i> is slow. |
| Parameter                                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Data Refresh - PLU FAST Foreground Load Protection      | The system will zip the POS terminal's PLU file and start a <i>fast block load</i> . This                                                                                                                           |

| Parameter                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (zip)                                                                  | could take fifteen minutes on 130,000 active PLUs. If loading fails, the zipped file will be reused again.<br><br>Check the parameter if required.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Data Refresh - PLU FAST Foreground Load Prompt Frequency (tickets)     | Enter how often the cashier prompt should display, in <i>tickets</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Data Refresh - PLU FAST Foreground Load Prompt Frequency (seconds)     | Enter how often the cashier prompt should display, in <i>seconds</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Data FAST/SLOW Foreground PLU Load Threshold Percentage                | The POS terminal checks active records and compares with the MFS. If a difference of 'n' percentage is found, the PLU file is zipped and a fast block load starts.<br><br>If a cashier is logged on, a prompt (see parameter number 2 above) recommends to the cashier to perform a fast block load. You can allow the cashier to override this prompt. (See the <i>Bypass</i> parameter below.)<br><br>Enter the required percentage difference.<br><br>If the checksum fails, and the difference is less than the percentage you specify, the system will use the slow (foreground) load, and then switch between foreground and background depending on keyboard activity. If the difference is greater than the specified percentage, the fast load will be used. |
| Data SLOW - PLU Foreground/Background Switch Delay (seconds)           | Enter the number of seconds of keyboard activity and inactivity, before a file load switches from foreground to background (and vice versa).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Bypass PLU FAST Foreground message - if Keyboard not Touched (seconds) | Enter the number of seconds of keyboard inactivity, after which the prompt begins to display again.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Delay after File Load (other                                           | This parameter relates to the number of                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

| Parameter                         | Description                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| than PLU) was suspended (seconds) | seconds to wait before data refresh is resumed (for all files apart from the PLU file) after data refresh is suspended by the cashier. |

Press *F2* to update.

## QDX Files Checksum Table

Use this table to select the required files for checking, and specify how you want them checked.

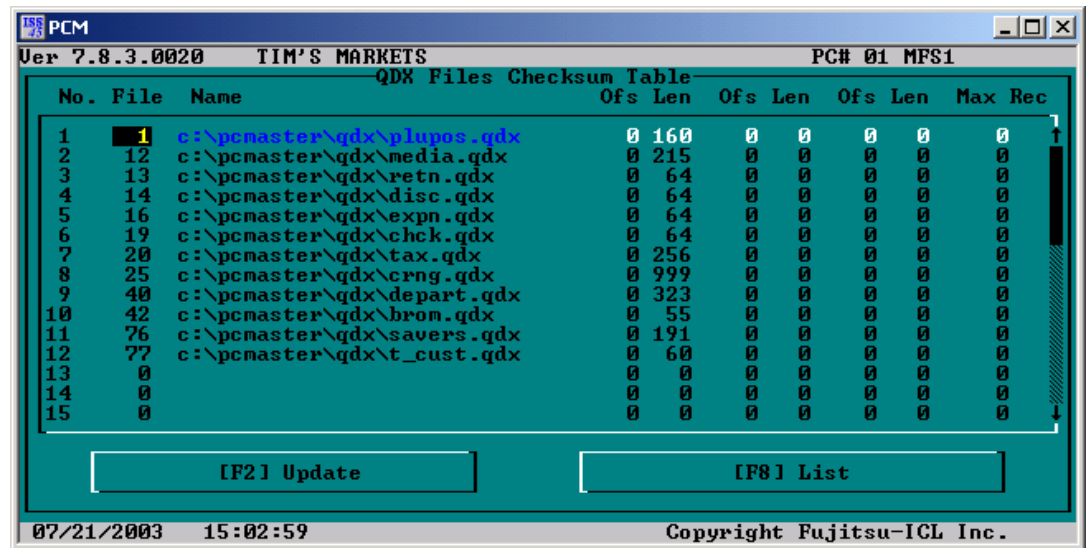
### Notes

The 'old' checksum parameter in General POST parameters 2 is still available. However, it only checks prices in the PLU file. The new file checksum options described here are more powerful and flexible, allowing you to check up to three fields in the file(s) of your choice.

The system does NOT perform checksum during 24-Hour and Automatic End of Day on POS terminals that have not been logged off.

To check, for example; item prices, PLU code and item description, set the following offsets and lengths for the file PLUPOS.QDX:

- Item price- offset 32, length 4
- PLU code- offset 0, length 7
- Item description- offset 8, length 20



- 1 To select a file, press *F8*. A popup window displays a list of QDX files.
- 2 Highlight the required file and press *Enter* to select it.
- 3 Move the cursor to the Offset (Ofs) field, and enter the required value.
- 4 At the Length (Len) field, enter the required length.

#### Note

You can check up to three fields in each file.

- 5 (Optional) Enter the maximum records to scan in a relative file.
- 6 Press *F2* to save the setup.

## Software Key Information

Software Key Information displays plug serial number and availability of specific optional functionality.

ISS PCM - 1

Ver 7.1.0.1080 TOP FOOD & DRUG #21 PC# 01 MFS1

Software Key Information

|                                 |           |                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------------|---|
| Plug serial number.....▶        | 221581359 | Maximum workstations.....▶      | 8 |
| Maximum POSTs.....▶             | 99        | Maximum RPOs.....▶              | 3 |
| 1.PPM Query.....[✓]             |           | 17.Trickle Feed.....[✓]         |   |
| 2.SIL.....[✓]                   |           | 18.08 Option.....[✓]            |   |
| 3.API.....[✓]                   |           | 19.3rd Party EPS.....[✓]        |   |
| 4.Infoscan.....[✓]              |           | 20.COREMA / On-Line Shopper.[✓] |   |
| 5.NTN.....[✓]                   |           | 21.Account Receivable.....[✓]   |   |
| 6.Concord.....[✓]               |           | 22.MobileLine.....[✓]           |   |
| 7.Catalina.....[✓]              |           | 23.Fuel.....[✓]                 |   |
| 8.Pay Path.....[✓]              |           | 24.Fuel - Car Wash.....[✓]      |   |
| 9.ISS45 EPS.....[✓]             |           | 25.Check Imaging....[✓]         |   |
| 10.Frequent shopper express.[✓] |           | 26.08 Table Extract.[✓]         |   |
| 11.Bonus coupons.....[✓]        |           | 27.Not Used.....[✓]             |   |
| 12.Safe accountability.....[✓]  |           | 28.Not Used.....[✓]             |   |
| 13.Member promotions.....[✓]    |           | 29.Vendor Gift Card.[✓]         |   |
| 14.Signature Capture.....[✓]    |           | 30.Not Used.....[ ]             |   |
| 15.Enhanced Freq. Shopper...[✓] |           | 31.Not Used.....[ ]             |   |
| 16.MicroTrax/Hypercom.....[✓]   |           | 32.6.6 License.....[ ]          |   |

01/26/2006 14:23:50 Copyright Fujitsu-ICL INC.

[F3] Cancel

## Poll List Program

ISS45 contains two alternate computers: a primary computer called the Master File Server 1 (MFS1) and an alternate computer called Master File Server 2 (MFS2). Both computers have identical functionality. POS terminals and workstations update their primary server (either MFS1 or MFS2) with their transaction data and can also access their server files when they require data for activities such as cashier log-on or customer inquiry. The servers update the POS terminals with PLU data.

MFS2 is a backup for MFS1. It automatically receives all transaction updates from MFS1 and automatically updates MFS1. Conversely, MFS1 is a backup for MFS2.

The Poll List Program serves to assign POS terminals to the computers that control these terminals. If a POS terminal is to be used, it must be set up in the poll list.

To access this option, select Poll List Program from the Maintenance & Utilities menu. The Poll List Programming screen displays.

| POS No. | Primary | Secondary | In PC |
|---------|---------|-----------|-------|
| 1       | 0       | 0         | 0     |
| 2       | 0       | 0         | 0     |
| 3       | 0       | 0         | 0     |
| 4       | 0       | 0         | 0     |
| 5       | 0       | 0         | 0     |
| 6       | 0       | 0         | 0     |
| 7       | 0       | 0         | 0     |
| 8       | 0       | 0         | 0     |
| 9       | 0       | 0         | 0     |
| 10      | 0       | 0         | 0     |
| 11      | 0       | 0         | 0     |
| 12      | 0       | 0         | 0     |

[F2] Update [F10] Print

07/21/2003 15:10:42 Copyright Fujitsu-ICL Inc.

This screen contains four columns:

- The first column lists the numbers of the POS terminals.

- The second column, Primary, serves to enter the number of the PC to which a POS is assigned as the primary computer.
- The third column, Secondary, serves to enter the number of the PC to which a POS is assigned as the secondary computer.
- The fourth column, In PC, serves to enter the number of the PC in which the POS terminal resides, in cases where a PC is used also as a POS terminal (PIP - POS In PC).

Use the *PgUp*, *PgDn*, *Up Arrow* and *Down Arrow* keys to page through the list.

➤ **To assign a POS to PCs**

- 1 Move the cursor to the POS to be assigned.
- 2 In the Primary field, type the number of the PC (1 or 2) which is to serve as the primary computer for this POS.
- 3 Similarly, in the Secondary field, type the number of the PC (1 or 2) which is to serve as the secondary computer for this POS.

**Note**

If you enter the same number both in Primary and Secondary, the following warning message is issued: Setting the Primary and Secondary to the same value may be invalid.

- 4 Press *F2* to update.
- 5 To assign another POS, repeat steps 1 to 4.

➤ **To print the poll list**

Press *F10*.

## Receipt Header/Footer Maintenance

The Receipt Header/Footer Maintenance program serves to design the headers and footers that print on the customer receipt tape. Both the header (top lines of the receipt) and the footer (bottom lines of the receipt) can contain up to 10 lines, and they can be printed in normal or bold characters.

You can link each header/footer to a specific POS.

To access this option, select Receipt Header/Footer Maintenance from the Maintenance & Utilities menu. The Headers/Footers screen displays.

| Number | Name                 |
|--------|----------------------|
| 1      | ISS45 SYSTEM #5      |
| 2      | ISS45 SYSTEM #5 DUAL |
| 3      |                      |
| 4      |                      |
| 5      |                      |
| 6      |                      |
| 7      |                      |
| 8      |                      |
| 9      |                      |
| 10     |                      |
| 11     |                      |
| 12     |                      |
| 13     |                      |
| 14     |                      |
| 15     |                      |
| 16     |                      |
| 17     |                      |
| 18     |                      |

This screen lists the headers and footers that have already been defined. You can page through the list, using the *PgUp*, *PgDn*, *Up Arrow* and *Down Arrow* keys.

## Defining a New Header/Footer

- To define a new header/footer
  - 1 Highlight one of the blank lines in the Headers/Footers screen, and select *Update* (press *Enter* or *F2*). A window prompts you for the header/footer name.
  - 2 Type in an appropriate description, and press *Enter*.
  - 3 Press *F2* to continue. The Headers/Footers - Define screen displays.

The left side of the screen contains two windows. The upper window is used for entering the header lines, and the lower window for footer lines.

### Defining a header

- 1 The first line of the header window is highlighted. You can enter up to 10 header lines. Use the *Up Arrow*, *Down Arrow* and *Enter* keys to move to the required line.
  - 2 Type in the text to be printed on this line of the receipt. You can enter up to 40 characters in normal print. At the end of the line, press *Enter* or the *Down Arrow* to move to the next line.
  - 3 Header lines can be printed in bold characters, and they can be centered. After you highlight a line, you can apply one of the functions on the right side of the screen.
- **To activate a function**
    - Press the *Alt* key and the initialized letter. For example, *Alt+B* for Bold.
    - Use the *Tab* key to select the function button and press *Enter* to activate it.

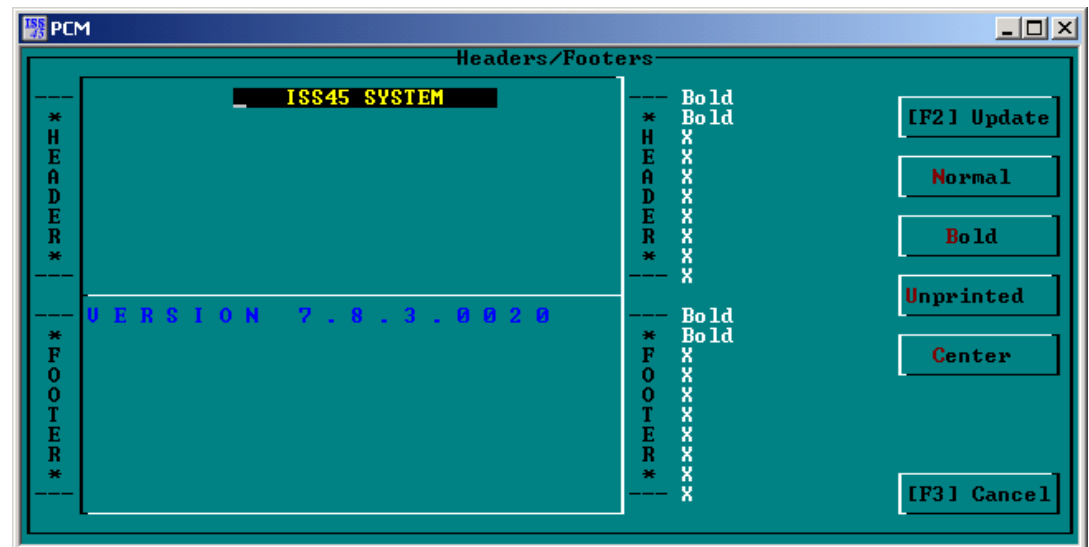
The available functions are:

| Function          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Bold (Alt+B)      | Prints characters in boldface. If you are using this attribute, you can only enter up to 20 characters. After you choose this attribute, the characters are spaced. These lines are marked with the word 'Bold' to the right of the window. |
| Center (Alt+C)    | Centers text. This can be applied to normal or bold text.                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Normal (Alt+N)    | Returns bold and/or centered text to normal. The text line is marked with the word 'Normal'.                                                                                                                                                |
| Unprinted (Alt+U) | Clears the line.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

## Defining a footer

Press *Enter* or *Down Arrow* to continue to the footer window. Follow the instructions in 'Defining a header'.

The following figure illustrates how the screen looks after header and footer lines are entered.



Press *F2* to record the definitions and return to the Headers/Footers screen.

## Updating a Header/Footer

- **To update a header/footer**
  - 1 Highlight the required header/footer in the Headers/Footers screen, and select *Update*. The Header/Footer Name window displays. Overtyping a new name, if necessary.  
Press *F2* to continue. The Headers/Footers - Update screen displays with the details of the selected header/footer.
  - 2 Follow the instructions in 'Defining a header' and 'Defining a footer', to insert the required changes to the header and footer lines. To change the text on a line, you can:
    - First clear the line using the *Unprinted* (*Alt+U*) function. Then, type in the new text.
    - Overtyping the new text, and use the edit keys to delete or insert characters.
  - 3 Press *F2* to record the changes.

## Linking a Header/Footer to POS

After defining a header/footer, you need to link it to the POS terminals where it is printed on customer receipts.

- **To link a header/footer to a POS**
  - 1 Select the *Link POS* (*Alt+P*) function. The Connect to POS screen displays.
  - 2 This screen lists the POS terminals, and the headers/footer used in each terminal (H/F number and name).
  - 3 Highlight the relevant POS and press *Enter* or *F2*. The Change Header/Footer Number window displays.
  - 4 This window displays the header/footer to which the POS is connected. You can type in the number of another header/footer and press *Enter*. Or, just press *Enter* not to change the current setting.
  - 5 Press *Enter* again or *F2* to update and return to the Connect to POS screen.

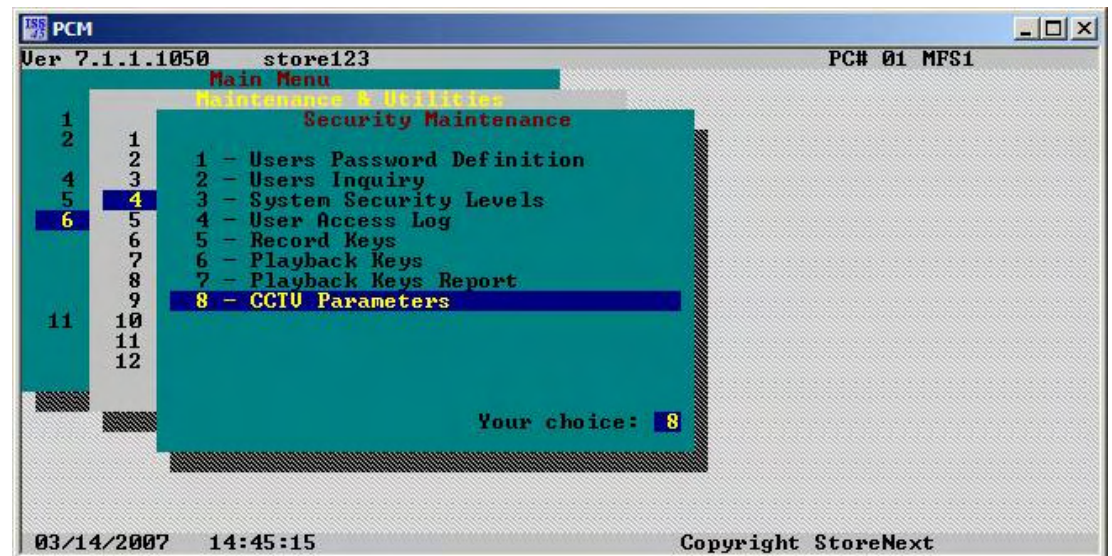
## Security Maintenance

The Security Maintenance option serves to:

- Assign user IDs, passwords and security levels to ISS45 users.
- Show status and priority of users in the system.
- Define security levels for the ISS45 functions and options.
- Report on user access to menu options.
- Set Closed Circuit TV (CCTV) Parameters

A user must log on to ISS45 with a number and password matching those defined for that user in the security file. A user is authorized to use ISS45 options according to the security level assigned. The user must also have a security level equal to or higher than the security level of the ISS45 function he wishes to perform.

To access this option, select Security Maintenance from the Maintenance & Utilities menu. The Security Maintenance menu displays.



### Users Password Definition

The Users Password Definition option serves to assign user IDs, passwords and priorities to ISS45 users, and change their status

from Active to Not Active and vice versa. Only active users can access the system.

To access this option, select Users Password Definition from the Security Maintenance menu. The User Password Definition screen displays.

| Status     | No. | User Name     | Password | Priority |
|------------|-----|---------------|----------|----------|
| Active     | 1   | JIM TURNER    | 11111    | 9        |
| Active     | 2   | LESLIE WARNER | 00000    | 9        |
| Active     | 3   | MICHAEL NAUE  | 12345    | 9        |
| Active     | 4   | DYLAN WALKER  | 00000    | 9        |
| Active     | 5   | SUPERVISOR    | 00099    | 9        |
| Not Active | 6   |               |          |          |
| Not Active | 7   |               | 00000    | 0        |
| Not Active | 8   |               |          |          |
| Not Active | 9   |               |          |          |
| Active     | 10  | JIM THORNTON  | 00000    | 9        |
| Not Active | 11  |               |          |          |
| Not Active | 12  |               |          |          |
| Not Active | 13  |               |          |          |
| Not Active | 14  |               |          |          |
| Not Active | 15  |               |          |          |
| Not Active | 16  |               |          |          |
| Not Active | 17  |               |          |          |
| Not Active | 18  |               |          |          |

This screen lists the users of the ISS45 system. It shows the following information about each user:

- Status (Active/Not Active)
- No.: (User number)
- User name
- Password
- Priority
- Cashir Link

#### Adding a New User

- To add a new user
  - 1 Highlight one of the blank lines and select *Update*. The Edit User Data window displays.
  - 2 Type in the required user name.

- 3 In the Active field, press *Space Bar* to make the user active. (Press again to deactivate).
- 4 In the Password field, enter a password of up to 5 digits. When logging on to the system, the user must enter the assigned password just as it displays here.
- 5 Next, enter a priority from 0 to 9, where 0 is lowest and 9 the highest.
- 6 Every user in the system must have a priority number from 0 to 9. This number is checked against the security level defined for each ISS45 option (see "System Security Levels", later in this chapter). For example, User 1 has priority 5. The security level for End of Day is 9. User 1 cannot, therefore, perform End of Day procedures.
- 7 A user with a security level of 9 can perform all ISS45 functions. With a priority level of 1 - 8, a user can perform only those functions assigned a security level of 1 - 8 or below. A security level of 0 permits a user to use only those functions assigned 0.
- 8 If Control Checks are to be resolved by Front Office users (through the Pocket Office Remote Manager Authorizaton Module), you must associate (link) cashiers with Front Office Users. For the selected Front Office user, choose the cashier user to link to the Front Office user.

**Note:**

A cashier can only be linked to one Front Office user. Only link those Front Office Users who will be permitted access to the Remote Manager Authorization module.

- 9 Press *Alt+A* to record the definition.

## Changing User Status

- **To change a user's status from Active to Not Active**
  - 1 Highlight the user.
  - 2 Select the *Update (Alt+U)* function.
  - 3 Move to the Active field and press *Space Bar*.
  - 4 Select *Update (Enter)*.

## Updating a User

- **To update a user's name, password or priority**
  - 1 Highlight the user.
  - 2 Select the *Update (Alt+U)* function.
  - 3 Make the required changes to the relevant fields.
  - 4 Select *Update (Enter)*.

## Printing a Users List

To view or print a list of all ISS45 users, select the *Print* function in the User Password Definition screen.

The list screen displays.

To view all parts of the displayed list use the following:

- *Right Arrow* and *Left Arrow* to shift the screen in the arrow direction.
- *Ctrl+Right Arrow* and *Ctrl+Left Arrow* to shift to the last column and first column.
- *PgUp* and *PgDn* to page through the lines of the list.

Press *F10* to print the list.

Press *F3* or *Esc* to return to the User Password Definition screen.

## Users Inquiry

This option allows you to check a user's status and priority.

To access this option, select Users Inquiry from the Security Maintenance menu. The Users list screen displays.

This screen lists the users of the ISS45 system. It shows the following information about each user:

- Status (Active/Not Active)
- No.: (User number)
- User name
- Priority

Scroll through the list with *PgUp*, *PgDn* and *Up Arrow* and *Down Arrow*.

## System Security Levels

This option serves to assign a security authorization level (priority) and privilege to each of ISS45's options.

Security authorization levels range from 0 to 9, 0 being the lowest level and 9 the highest. For example, an option with a security level of 9 can be performed only by a user with a security level (priority) of 9. An option with a security level of 5 can be performed by anyone with priority 5 or higher.

Only users with the correct privilege password can access options that are protected by a privilege.

### Setting up Privilege Passwords

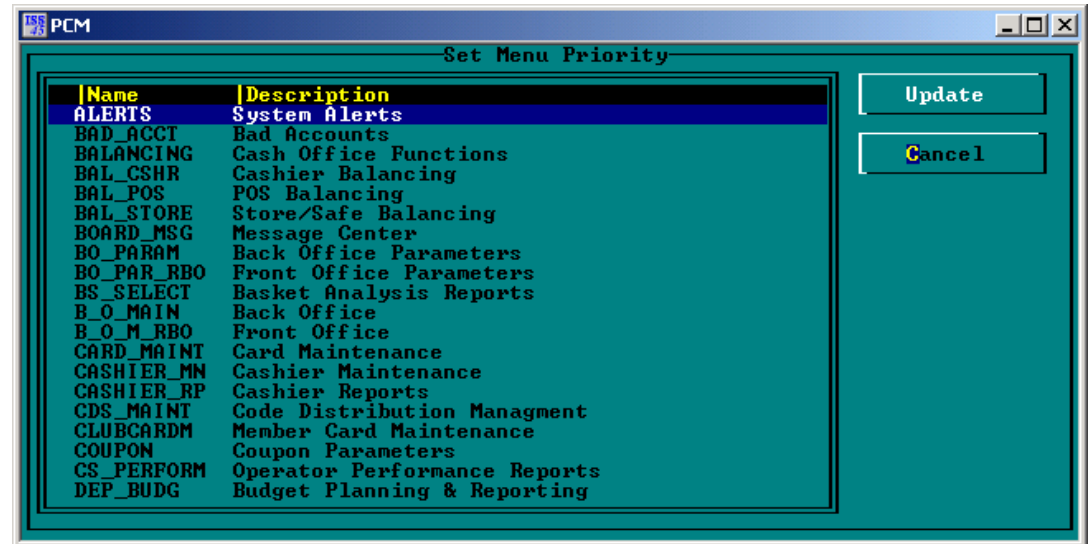
Before you set up system security levels, you must set up privilege passwords.

To access the Privilege Setup, exit to DOS. At the DOS prompt in the \PCMASTER directory, type in **ppms/gotoprvg** and press *Enter*. The EPM Privilege Setup screen displays.

- **To assign a password to a privilege**
- 1** Highlight a privilege level and type in a five character password. As you type, asterisks (\*) are displayed. Press *Enter* or *Tab* to continue to the next privilege.
  - 2** Repeat the above step for each privilege, as required.
  - 3** Select *OK* to record the passwords, or *Cancel* to quit without recording.

## Assigning System Security Levels

To access the security authorization option, select System Security Levels from the Security Maintenance menu. The Set Menu Priority screen displays.



This screen lists ISS45 options in name sequence.

- **To search for an option**
  - Use the *PgUp*, *PgDn*, *Up Arrow* and *Down Arrow* keys.
  - For faster search, use the Go To feature: Start typing an option name. As you enter the letters, they display at the bottom left corner of the list window. The option corresponding to the name you entered is highlighted at the top of the list.
- **To assign a system security level (new or update), to an option**
  - 1 Highlight the option and select Update. The Set Priority screen for that option displays.
  - 2 This screen lists the sub-options of the selected option. For each of these options, you can enter a priority, a privilege and check or uncheck the Log parameter. If you check the Log parameter, all user accesses to relevant options are logged. See User Access Log, below.

To assign a priority (0-9) to an option, use the *Enter* key to move the cursor to the Priority field of that option. Type in the priority.

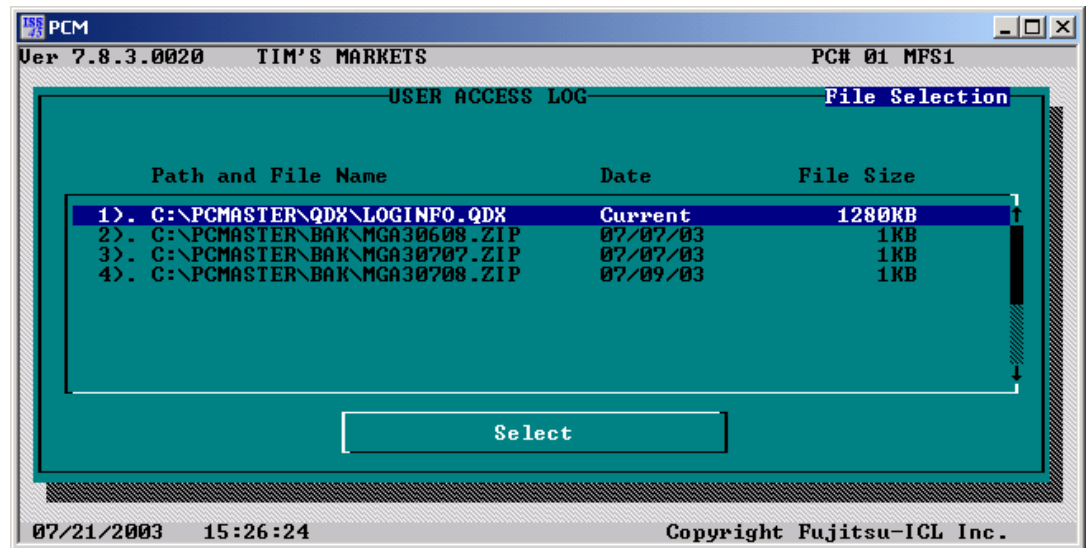
- 3 A privilege establishes a higher level of security. Up to 5 privilege levels (1-5) are available. A password is linked to each privilege. When you activate an ISS45 option to which a privilege level is assigned, you are prompted to enter a password.
- 4 The password you enter must match the password linked to the privilege level. If the password is incorrect, an error message displays: Incorrect Password - Access Denied !!!! Hit any key to continue.
- 5 To assign a privilege level (1-5) to an option, use the *Enter* key to move the cursor to the Privilege field of that option. Type in the privilege level.
- 6 Check the Log parameter to record all user accesses to that option.
- 7 Press *Tab* or *Enter* to select *OK*, or *Cancel* to quit without recording.

## User Access Log

This option provides management with a record of user access to options and functions in the ISS45 system. Tracking is maintained for 100 days, including the current day.

ISS45 only logs user accesses if the *Log* parameter in the Set Menu Priority screen is checked, for all options where tracking is required. (See 'Assigning System Security Levels', above).

To access this option, select User Access Log from the Security Maintenance menu. The File selection screen displays.



Select a log file to search from the File Selection screen.

The first file at the top of the list is always the current (today's) transaction file. Note the .QDX file extension.

All the other transaction files listed are zipped (compressed QDX) files. These files are listed in date order, from newest to oldest.

## Selecting a File

### ➤ To select a file

Use the *Up arrow* and *Down arrow* keys to highlight the required file and activate the *Select* (Alt+S) function, or press *Enter*. The log Information screen displays.

All accesses to menu options are displayed, showing the following details per record.

- User Number
- User Name
- Description (menu or option name)
- Time

To scroll the list of records, use the *Up arrow*, *Down arrow* and *Page Up/Page Down* keys. The functions available from this screen are

describe below. To move to the functions, use the *Tab* key, or use short cuts (*Alt* key + the highlighted letter) to activate them directly.

### **By User**

- 1 Activate this function, (*Alt+X* ) to see all accesses for a specific user number. A pop-up window displays.
- 2 Type in the required user number. All accesses for that user number are displayed.

### **By Description**

- 1 To see all accesses for a specific menu option, select this function (*Alt+X*). A pop-up window displays.
- 2 Type in the required description. Only the first few letters of the menu or option are necessary. For example, "PLU". All accesses with menu options beginning with "PLU" are displayed.

### **All Records**

If you have already selected by user or description, and would now like to see the complete list, select this function. (*Alt+X*).

### **Print**

Use this function (*Alt+X*) to display the report.

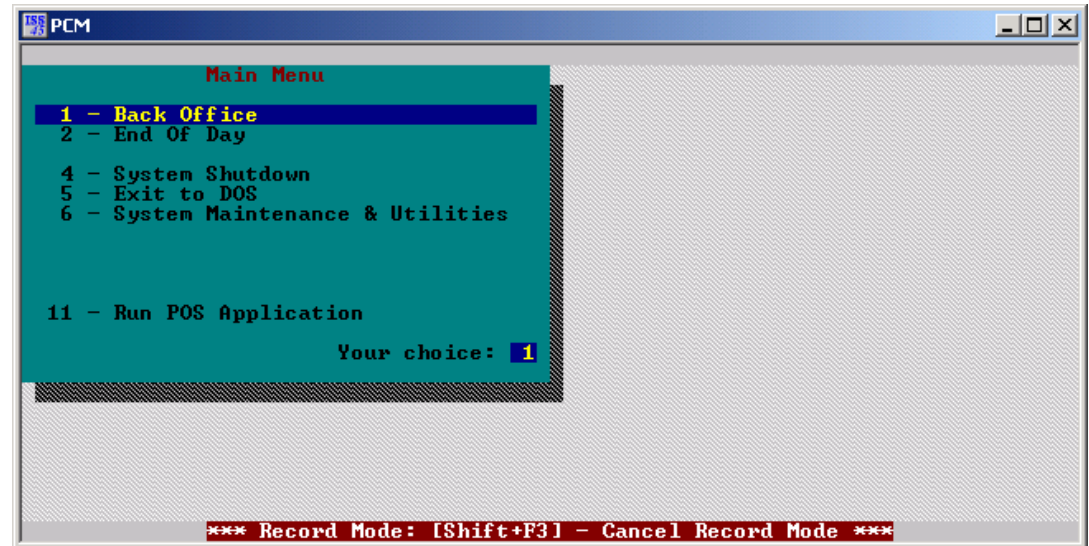
To view the complete report, scroll the display with the *Up arrow*, *Down arrow* and *Page Up/Page Down* keys.

Select *Print* (*F10*) to send the report to the printer, or *Cancel* (*F3*) to return to the previous screen.

## Record/Playback Keys

This new feature enables you to record key strokes which can be played back at a later stage.

With the Record/Playback keys you are able to print all of the ISS45 screens and reports as hard copy backups.



### Example 1

Assume you need to send the exact parameter settings to your dealer for assistance. Instead of manually writing down the settings on paper you can create:

- a hard copy of parameter settings
- a file which contains the screen captures of the different parameter settings

### Example 2

You are working with a chain of five stores and you need to get each store's specific parameter settings:

- record the printing process of the necessary parameter screen settings

- send the file (REC-KEYS.DAT) containing the key strokes for printing to the different stores
- each store plays back the recorded key strokes you sent and creates its own report file which can be sent to you

### Example 3

You require an hourly printout of certain reports:

- record the printing process of the different reports
- play back the recorded key strokes every hour - this creates a file containing the reports required
- after every playback go to DOS and save the created file to a different name

#### ➤ To Record Keys

- 1 Go to Maintenance and Utilities, Security Maintenance.
- 2 Select Record Keys.  
Screen prompts *'Are you sure Yes or No'*.
- 3 Select Yes to start recording key strokes.
- 4 The recording process starts at the Back Office Main Menu screen. A red message at the bottom of the screen indicates that you are now in record mode.  
From this point onwards all movements on the Back Office will be recorded until you press *Shift+F3*.
- 5 Go to any menu or screen which you would like to record.
- 6 As you browse through the menus press *Shift+F4* every time you want to print a screen. Use the appropriate print button in each Back Office report you want printed.
- 7 To stop recording press *Shift+F3*.  
The key strokes you have recorded are saved in a file called:  
**REC-KEYS.DAT in C:\PCMASTER**

Every time the recording process takes place again, the file REC-KEYS.DAT is overwritten. To prevent the file from being overwritten make sure you rename it.

#### ➤ To Playback Keys

- 1 Go to Maintenance and Utilities, Security Maintenance

**2 Select Playback Keys.**

The recorded key strokes play back.

Playing back the key strokes creates a file called:

REC-KEYS.RPT in C:\PCMASTER

The REC-KEYS.RPT file contains all printed screens and reports which were recorded. Every time the playback process takes place again, the file REC-KEYS.RPT is overwritten. To prevent the file from being overwritten make sure you rename it.

➤ **To Playback Keys Report**

**1 Go to Maintenance and Utilities, Security Maintenance**

**2 Select Playback Keys Report.**

The Playback Keys Report option shows you the contents of the REC-KEYS.RPT file.

The Playback Keys Report contains all the reports and screen captures you recorded.

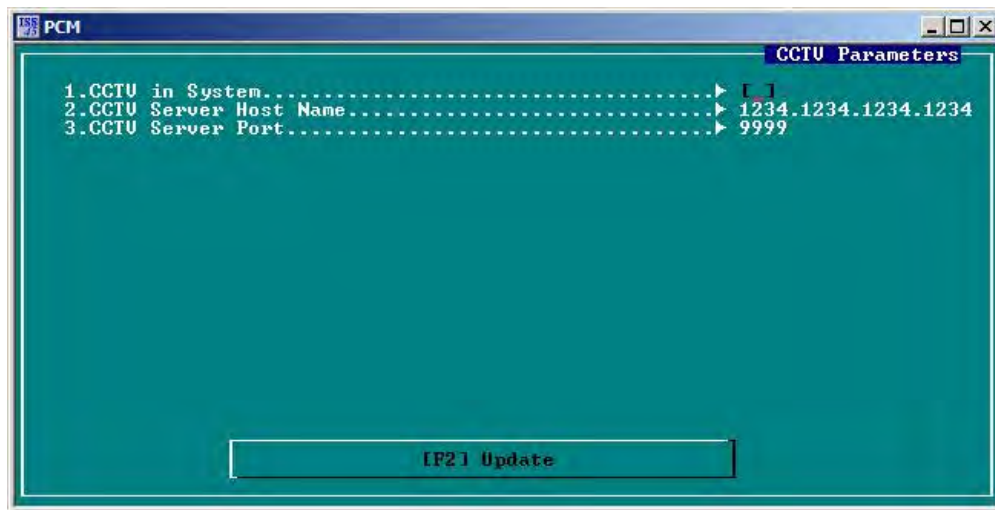
**Note**

The playback file is sometimes created on PCs without a printer, therefore, you cannot print during recording or playback. To print the playback file on a PC with a printer, use the *F10* print option in Playback Keys Report.

## CCTV Interface

ISS45 interfaces with third-party Closed Circuit TV (CCTV) applications that monitors cashier credibility and helps reduce theft by cashiers at the lanes. WinPOS will gather specific transaction data, convert it to an XML format and transfer it to a third-party database via TCP/IP.

To access this parameters for enabling the interface, select CCTV Parameters from the Security Maintenance menu.



| Parameter             | Description                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CCTV in System        | When this parameter is checked, the POS will transmit transaction data via TCP/IP to a third-party CCTV server. |
| CCTV Server Host Name | This parameter defines the IP address of the CCTV host server.                                                  |
| CCTV Server Port      | This parameter defines the port number of the CCTV host server.                                                 |

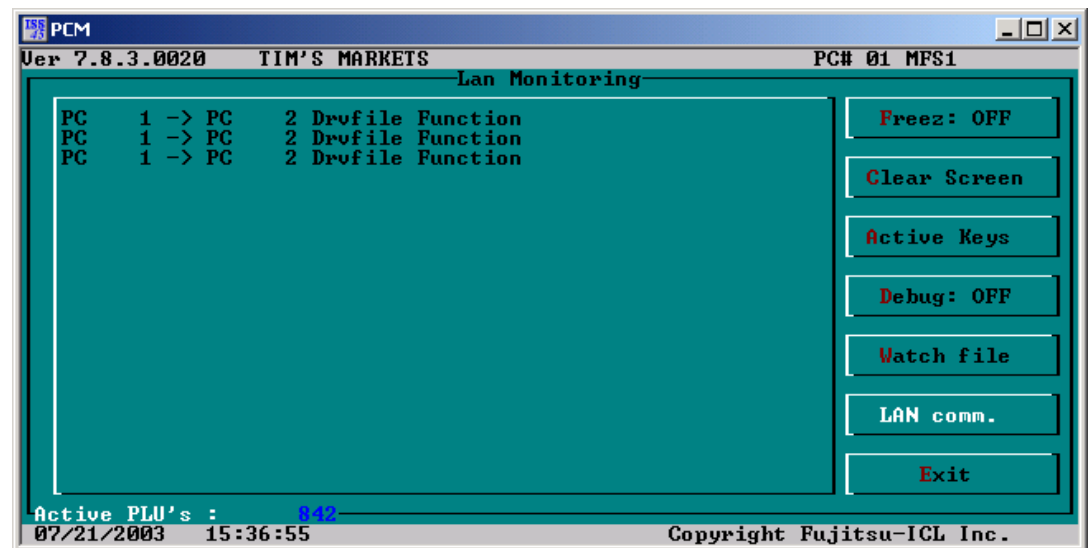
### Note

The feature is enabled by a bit on the HASP plug. Flag ID #5 is CCTV within the Software Key Information Screen.

## LAN Monitoring

The LAN Monitoring option provides an on-line, real time display of the network activities, showing the communication status between the various work stations. Technical personnel can also use the LAN Monitor for debugging.

To access this option, select LAN Monitoring from the Maintenance & Utilities menu. The basic LAN Monitoring screen displays.



The number of PLUs currently in the system displays at the lower left corner of the screen. From the basic LAN Monitoring screen, other monitoring functions are available. They are described below. To exit from the LAN Monitoring screen, press *Esc*.

### Freeze

This toggle function freezes the LAN monitoring in the display.

Select this function to freeze the display. The caption on the push button changes to Freeze: ON. Select it again to continue real time monitoring. The button caption returns to Freeze: OFF, the default for this function.

## Clear Screen

The Clear Screen function erases all LAN messages in the display, and monitoring continues again.

## Active keys

This function displays all the currently loaded QDX files, with the following information for each file:

- File number
- Path and file name
- File size

The Active Keys list is scrollable. Use the *up arrow*, *down arrow*, and *Page Up*, *Page Down* keys to scroll the list. To print out the Active Keys list, select *Print*, or to return to the LAN Monitoring screen, select *Exit*.

## Debug

This toggle function displays LAN messages in hex and text format, making it easier for technical personnel to see what's happening in the system.

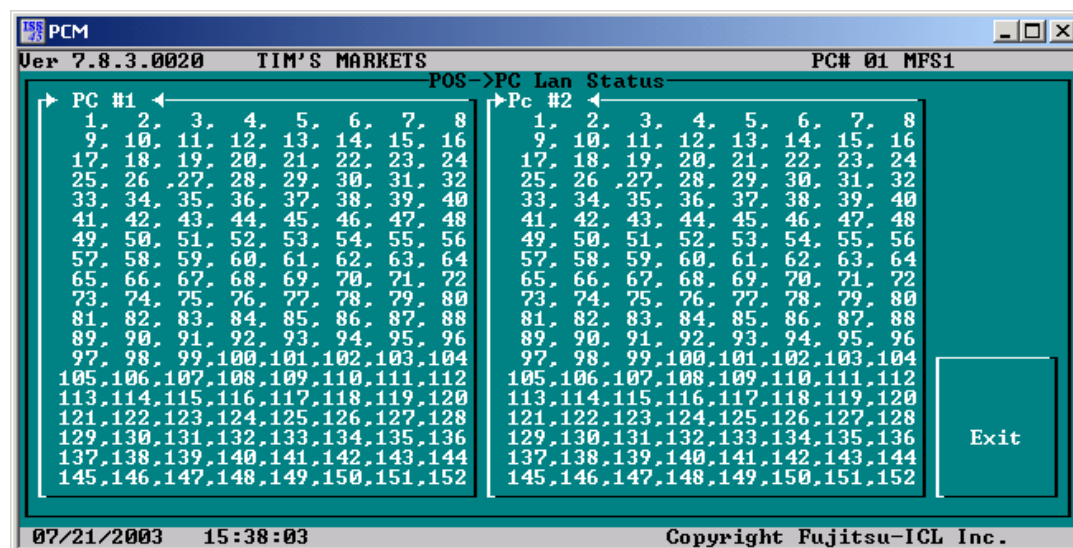
Select this function to display messages in HEX. The caption on the push button changes to Debug: ON. Select it again to display messages in text format. The button caption returns to Debug: OFF, the default for this function.

## Watch File

This function displays communication messages similar to those you see in the basic LAN monitoring screen, but also displays the date and time of each message. In addition, you can also scroll backward and forward through the messages.

The Active Keys list is scrollable. Use the *Up Arrow*, *Down Arrow*, and *Page Up*, *Page Down* keys to scroll the list. To print out the Active Keys list, select *Print*, or to return to the LAN Monitoring screen, select *Exit*.

## LAN Comm



Use this function to see the communication status of all the POS terminals to servers (MFSs). This option can show you at a glance, terminals that are not online. The screen is divided into two halves. The left half lists all POS terminals that could be polled by PC number 1 (MFS1). A red block highlights all terminals currently online to the PC. The right half contains a similar list of POS terminals polled by PC number 2 (MFS2). If your store configuration has only MFS1, the right hand list is grayed out.

To return to the LAN Monitoring screen, select *Exit*. Press *Esc* to exit to the Maintenance & Utilities menu.

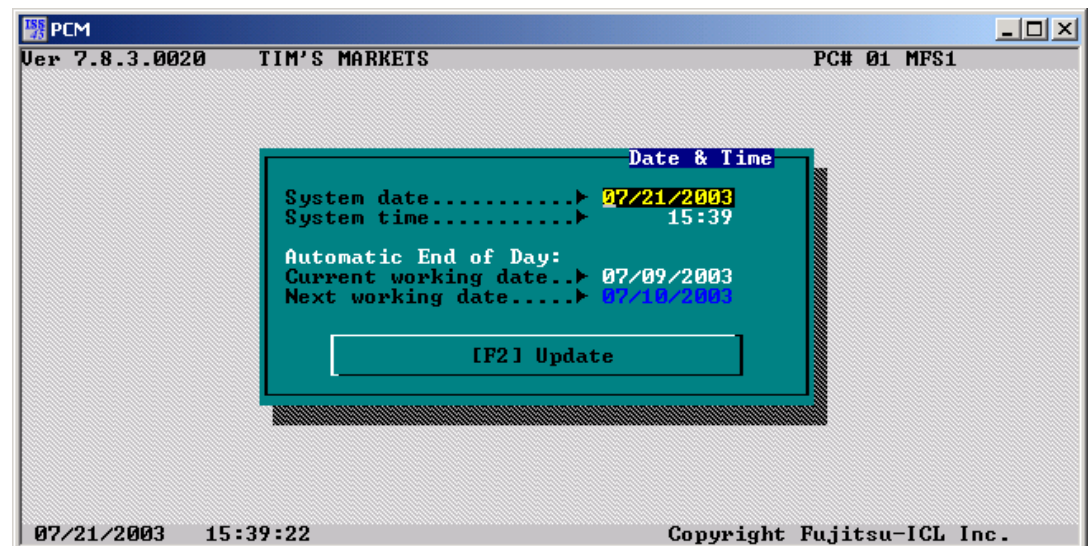
## Date and Time

The Date and Time option is used to change the date and time in POS terminals and the computers (MFSs). Use this option to change the current working date when Automatic End of Day is active.

**Note**

The first time you set up Automatic End of Day, you have to reset the current working date. The next working date (in the grayed out field) is automatically calculated. After you've set the End of Day parameters, check the date here and change it if required.

When you change the date and time through this function, the system automatically changes the date and time in all POS terminals and other PCs in the back office. To access this option, select Date and Time from the Maintenance & Utilities menu. If Automatic End of Day is active, the Date & Time screen displays its Automatic End of Day settings.



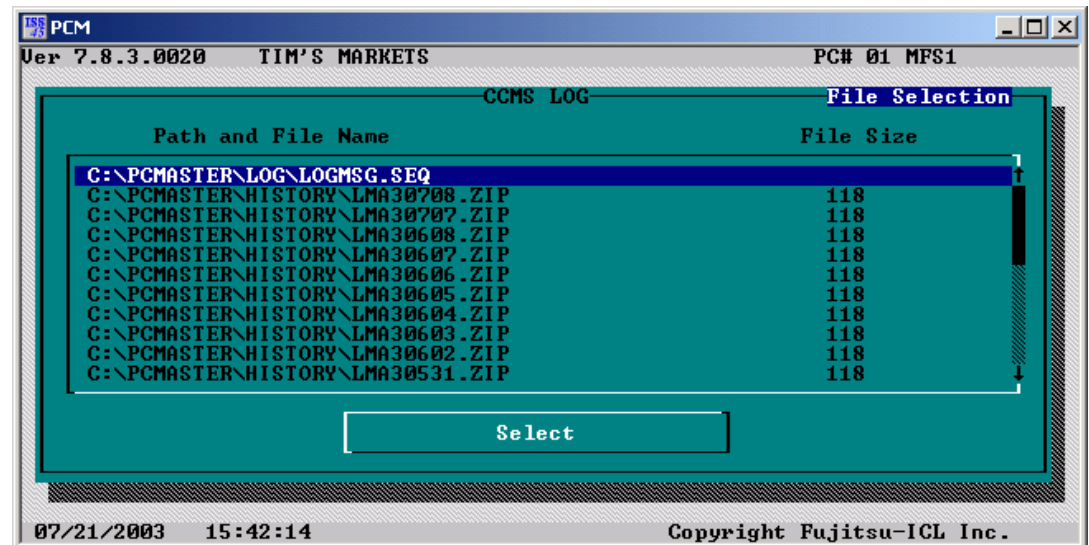
The current system date displays in the System Date field. Press *Enter* to retain this date or overwrite a new date and press *Enter*. The System Time field displays the system time. Press *Enter* to retain this time or overwrite a new time, and press *Enter*. If you run Automatic End of Day in your store, reset the current working date if required. The Next Working Date field is grayed out and cannot be accessed. However, when you reset the Current working date, the Next Working Date is automatically incremented by 1.

Press *Enter* or *F2* to update the terminals with the new dates and time, or *Esc* to quit without updating.

## CCMS LOG

This option provides a log report of CCMS messages sent and received from the CCMS (Club Card Maintenance Server).

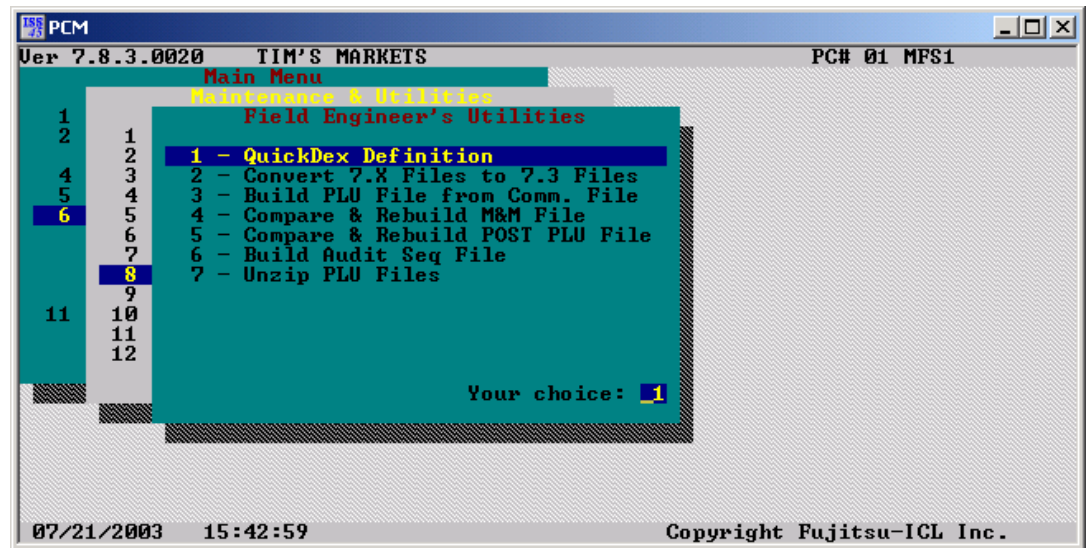
Log is provided only if your system works with CCMS server connection.



## Field Engineer's Utilities

The Field Engineer's Utilities option provides access to various utilities to be used by authorized field engineers.

To access this option, select Field Engineer's Utilities from the Maintenance & Utilities menu. The Field Engineer's Utilities menu displays.



## QuickDex Definition

This option serves to define and update QuickDex files and QuickDex general parameters.

The QuickDex file server does not use normal DOS calls and therefore reduces disk access time and memory requirements. Memory above 1MB can be used for QuickDex memory files.

File size is determined by the length of the record and the number of records. Multiply the record length and the number of records to determine the initial allocated size of the file. A file can be extended by increasing the maximum number of records. A reduction in file size results in an illegal QuickDex file. Any change to QuickDex parameters must be followed by rebooting both PCs in order to update the changes.

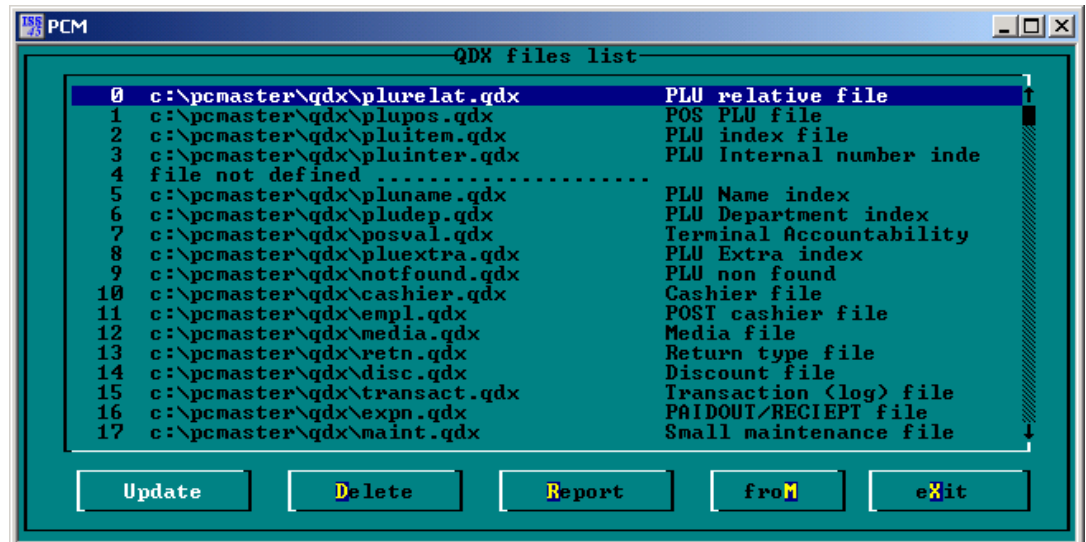
Up to 250 QuickDex files can be defined.

To access this option select QuickDex Definition from the Setup Parameters menu. The QDX/DRVfile menu displays.



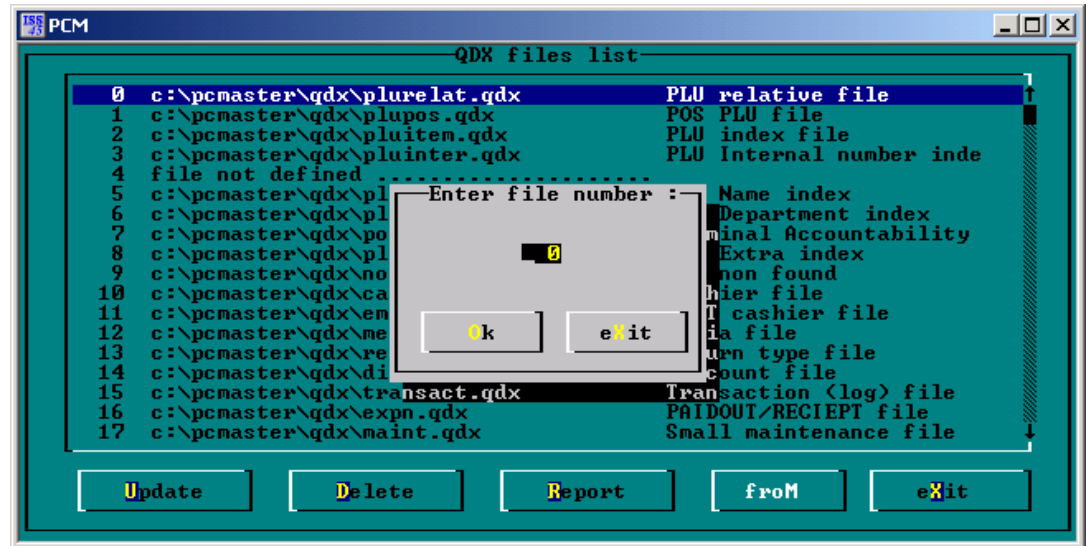
### Define QuickDex Files

To define or update QuickDex files select Define QDX Files (F1) from the QDX/Drvfile menu. The QDX Files screen displays.



This screen lists the QuickDex files defined in the system, showing the path, name and description of each file.

- **To search for a file**
- Use the *PgUp*, *PgDn*, *Up Arrow* and *Down Arrow* keys.
  - For fast search, use the *froM* function: Select *froM* (*Alt+M*). A search window displays.



Type in the number of the file you want to locate and press *Enter* twice. The required file displays at the top of the screen.

### Defining a QuickDex File

To define a QuickDex file, highlight one of the blank lines in the QDX Files screen, where the message 'file not defined.....' displays. The QuickDex File Parameters screen displays.

PCM

Qdex files setup File name : Q-DEX.PRM File # 63

Remark :  
 QDEX file name :  
 File type : **Index** [↑] [ ] Wrap around  
 QDEX record size : 0  
 Key length : 0  
 Key offset in record : 0  
 QDX flag offset : 0  
 Maximum records : -1  
 Block size : **Auto** [↑]  
 Split percent : **- 0 -** [↑]  
 Relative linked file : 9999  
☐ Guaranteed WRITE  
☐ Fill file with ZERO when created (Similar to q-empty /z??)  
 DRUFILE entry number : 0  
☐ Write local, ☐ Mask backup, read 0, Write 0, Backup 0  
☐ Use SUPER INDEX for this file  
 Super index file # : 255 Name :  
 Update eXit Output file Redirection table QDX files

Fill in the parameters as explained in the following table.

| Field          | Description                                                                                               |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Remark         | Enter any remark or description in this field. Remarks have no effect on the execution of QuickDex files. |
| QDEX File Name | Path name and file name.                                                                                  |

| Field                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| File Type            | <p>Specify the file type for this file. To accept the default Index, press <i>Enter</i>. To select another type, press the <i>Right Arrow</i>. A drop-down list opens. Highlight the required option, and press <i>Enter</i>. The possible types are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Index</li><li>• Relative</li><li>• FIFO</li><li>• Relative Expansion</li><li>• Super Index</li></ul> |
| Wrap Around          | <p>This defines a cyclical file for FIFO files only. Check this parameter (by pressing the <i>Space Bar</i>) to prompt when the file is full, leave blank to continuously loop file.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| QDEX Record Size     | <p>Number of bytes per record. Mandatory.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Key Length           | <p>Length of the record key, in bytes.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Key Offset in Record | <p>Starting location of the key in the record (starting from 0).</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| QuickDex Flag Offset | <p>Location of the QuickDex reserved flag (1 byte). The flag can be located anywhere in the record.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Maximum Records      | <p>Mandatory. Depends upon user requirements.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Block Size           | <p>Block size in bytes. Select a size from the drop-down list (multiples of 512). To accept the default Auto (automatic allocation), press <i>Enter</i>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Split Percent        | <p>Determines what percentage of block space is used before a block is split. Select a percentage from the drop-down list.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Relative Linked File | <p>File number of the file containing information about the PLU file.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Guaranteed WRITE     | <p>Flush every write command to the disk (slow but secure option).</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| DRVfile Entry Number | <p>Routing information.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

| Field                         | Description                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Use Super Index for This File | Check this parameter if a super index containing pointers to QuickDex indexes should be used for this file. Then enter the number of this file and its path and name. |

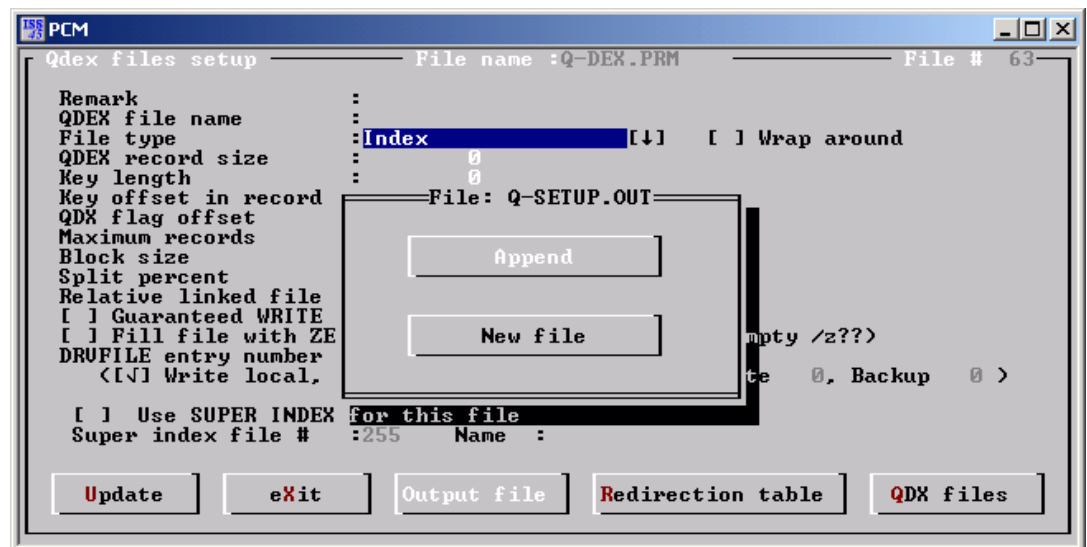
Select *Update* (Alt+U) to record the definition.

### Other Functions

#### Output File

This function allows you to export a QuickDex file. It builds a file named Q-SETUP.OUT containing the specified QuickDex file. This file can be merged to another QuickDex file, in any other system.

Select the *Output file* function (Alt+O). The following window displays.

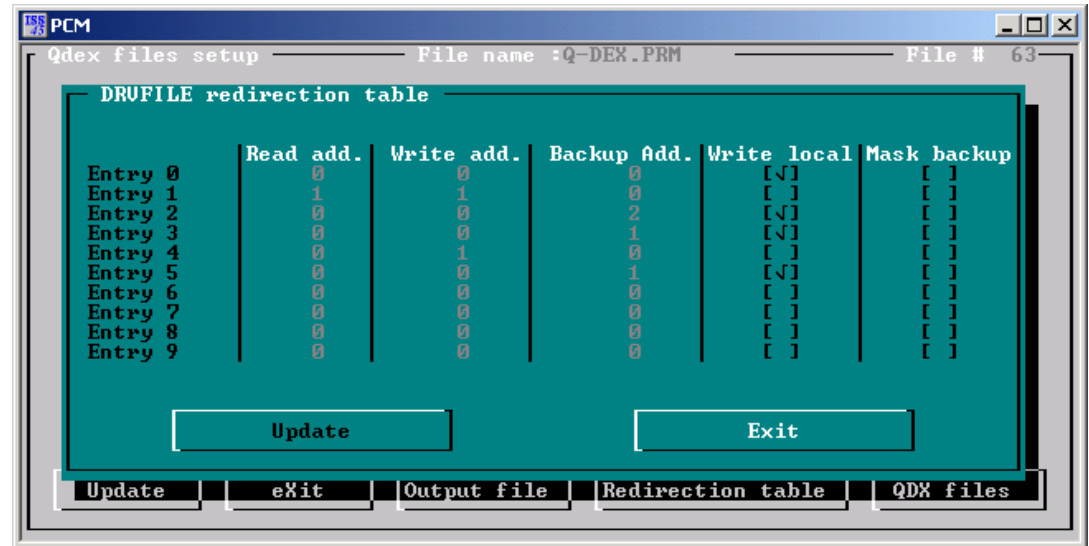


To append this QuickDex file to an existing output file, select *Append*. To create a new output file, select *New File*. This deletes an existing output file.

#### Redirection Table

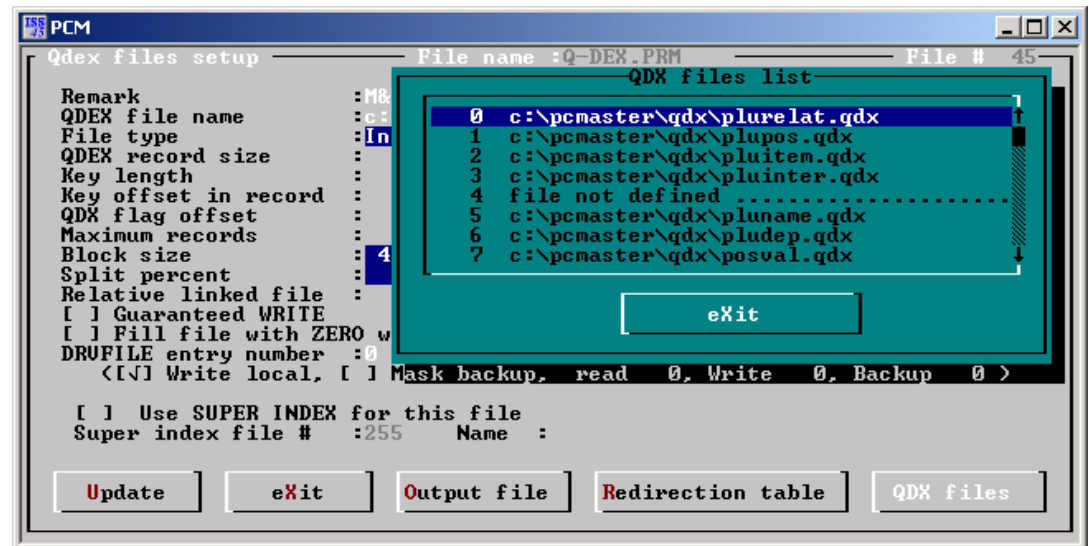
This function displays the DRVFILE redirection table.

Select the *Redirection table* function (Alt+R). The following window displays.



### QDX Files

This function displays a list of the QuickDex files in the system. Select the *QDX files* function (Alt+Q). The following window displays.



You can page through this list, using the *PgUp*, *PgDn*, *Up Arrow* and *Down Arrow* keys.

**Updating a QuickDex File.**

To update a QuickDex file, highlight the file in the QDX Files screen and select *Update*. Follow the instructions in 'Defining a QuickDex File'.

**Deleting a QuickDex File**

- 1 To delete a QuickDex file, highlight the required file in the QDX Files screen.
- 2 In the confirmation box, select *Update* to delete.

**Printing a List of QuickDex Files**

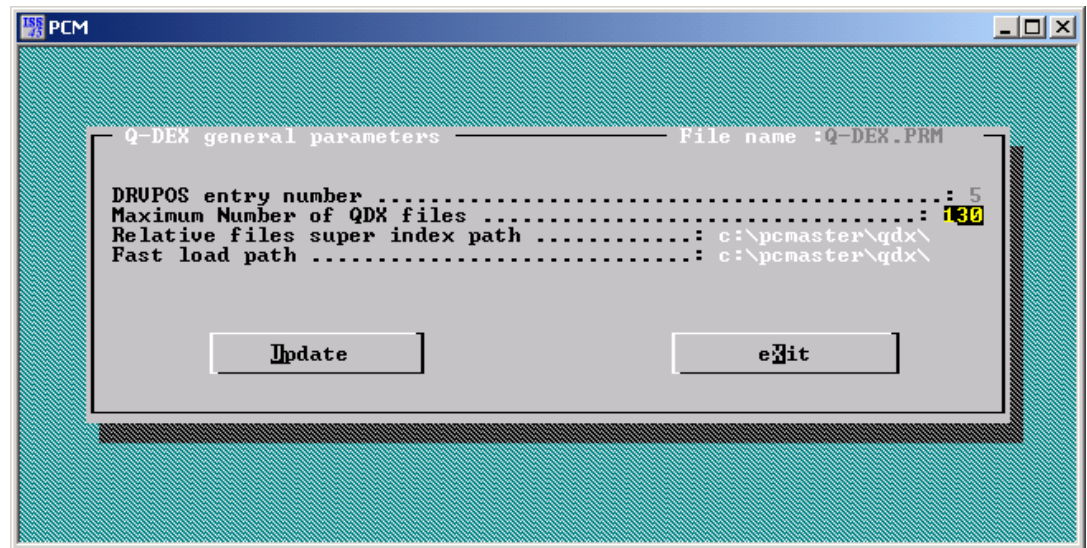
To print a list of the QuickDex files, select *Print* in the QDX Files screen.

**Define QuickDex General Parameters**

This option serves to set a number of general parameters for QuickDex.

DRVPOS is the device driver interface between the software application and the resident drivers. Each resident driver has an entry number to DRVPOS where the location of the driver is defined. DRVPOS eliminates the use of many software interrupts.

To access the general parameters option, select General Parameters (*F2*) from the QDX/Drvfile menu. The QDX General Parameters screen displays.



Fill in the parameters as explained in the following table.

| Field                           | Description                                                        |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DRVPOS Entry                    | This field displays the value 5 and may not be changed.            |
| Maximum Number of Files         | Maximum number of QuickDex files the file server can handle.       |
| Relative Files Super Index Path | Path to the super indexes.                                         |
| Fast Load Path                  | Path to the load indexes (containing QuickDex pointers for files). |

## Convert 7.X Files to 7.3 Files

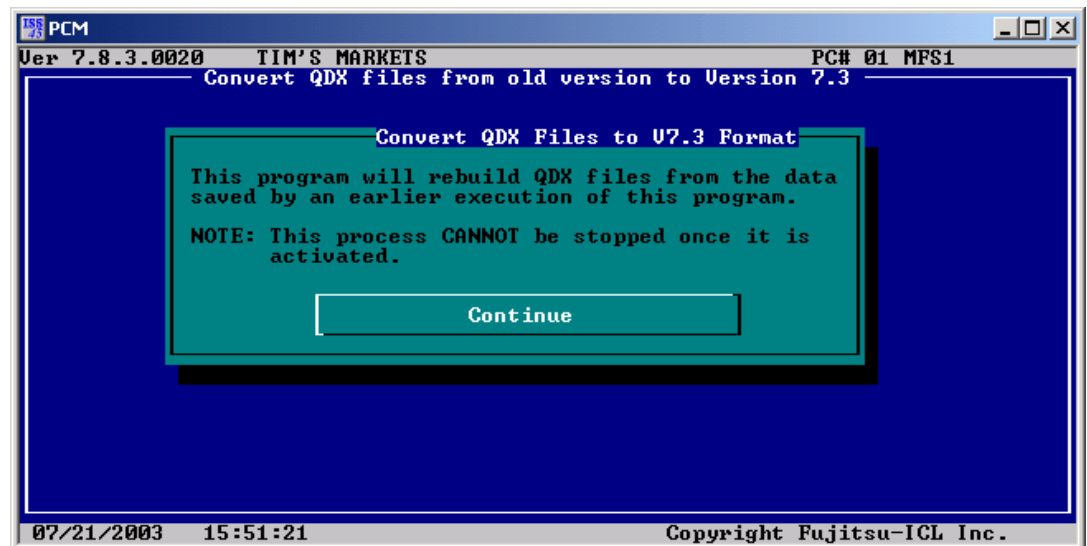
This option serves to upgrade version 7.1 and 7.2 files to version 7.3 files.

Use this option after installing an *upgrade*.

### Note

This option is for Field Engineer use only.

To access the option, select Convert 7.X Files to 7.3 Files, from the Field Engineer's Utilities menu. Enter the Field Engineer password. A warning message displays.



### Warning

Once you start this process you cannot stop it. If you are sure you want to convert files, press *Enter* to continue, or *Esc* to exit.

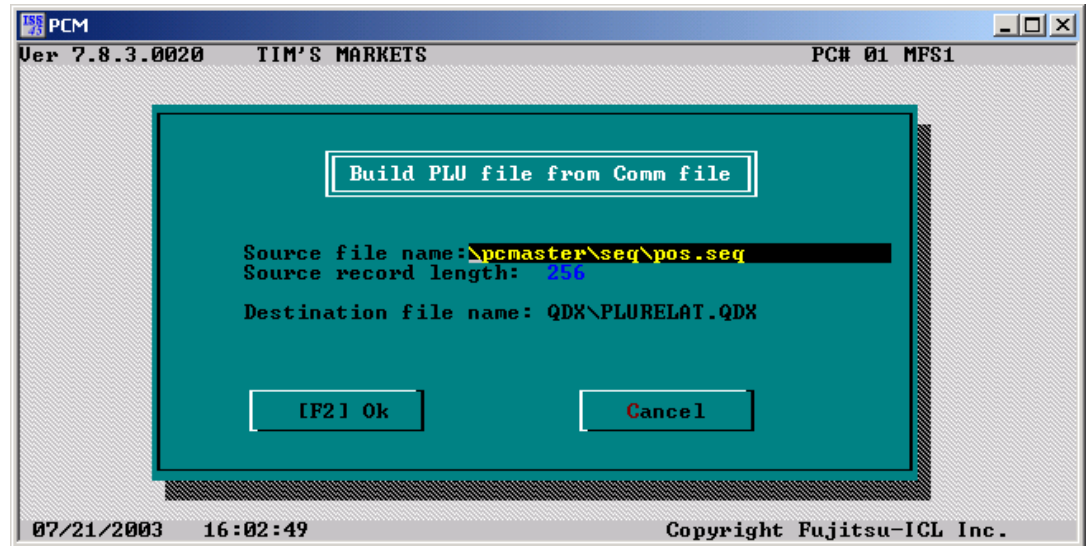
## Build PLU File from Comm. File

The Build PLU File from Comm. File option serves to add item records created at another location to the PLU file, without having to enter the PLU data manually.

To access this option, select Build PLU File from Comm. File from the Field Engineer's Utilities menu.

You are prompted to confirm the operation. Select *Yes* to continue, or *No* to return to the menu.

The program screen displays.



Enter the path and the name of the source file. The path name of the previously converted file displays by default. The destination file path and name are displayed automatically.

If the path is valid and the specified file is a comm file, it is converted without additional user intervention. The number of records converted is displayed in the Source Record Length field.

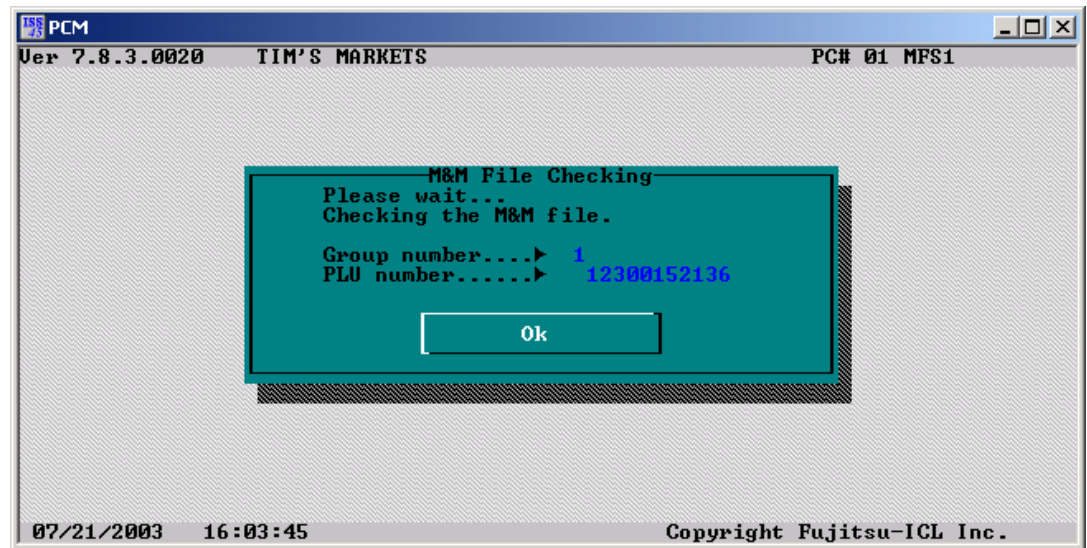
## Compare and Rebuild Mix & Match File

This option scans the main PLU file and builds a Mix & Match index.

To access the option, select Compare and Rebuild Mix & Match File, from the Field Engineer's Utilities menu.

You are prompted to confirm the operation. Select *Yes* to continue, or *No* to return to the menu.

The process starts and a window displays showing the records being built during the process.



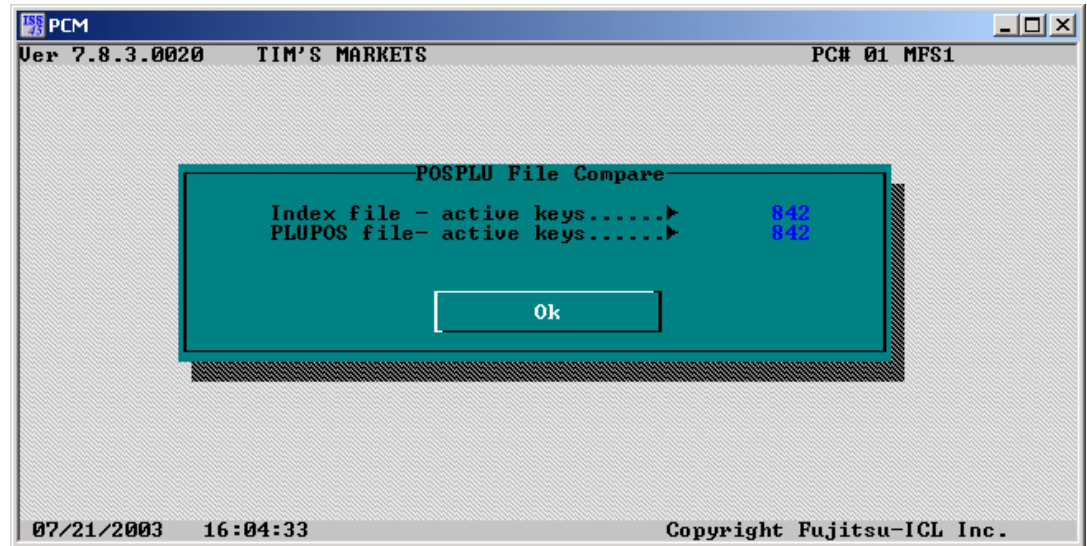
## Compare and Rebuild POST PLU File

This option checks and compares the main PLU file against the POST PLU file. If the number of items in the two files does not match, this program builds a new POST PLU item file, based on the main PLU file.

To access the option, select Compare and Rebuild POST PLU File, from the Field Engineer's Utilities menu.

You are prompted to confirm the operation. Select *Yes* to continue, or *No* to return to the menu.

The process starts and a window displays showing the records being built during the process.



## Build Audit Seq File

ISS45 includes a PLU Maintenance Audit feature which serves to record all the operations performed in the PLU file (new items, updates, price changes, etc.) in an audit log file. To use this feature, the system parameter 'PLU Maintenance Audit' (see 'System Parameters', earlier in this chapter) must be checked.

The Build Audit Seq. File option converts a QuickDex audit file to a sequential file, for backward compatibility. Older versions of ISS45 use sequential audit log files.

To access the option, select Build Audit Seq File, from the Field Engineer's Utilities menu.

You are prompted to confirm the operation.

Select Yes to build a sequential audit file, or No to return to the menu.

## Unzip PLU File

The Unzip PLU option will unzip an ISS45 version 8 PLU file, convert it to QDX and overwrite your current PLU file. To access this option, select Unzip PLU files from the Field Engineer's Utilities menu.

Place the zip file in the \PCMASTER\TMP folder (and name it MSTRFILE.ZIP) before performing this function.

## POS Keyboard Programming

The POS Keyboard Programming option enables you to customize the keyboards of the POS terminals.

To access this option, select POS Keyboard Programming from the Maintenance & Utilities menu. The POS keyboard menu displays.

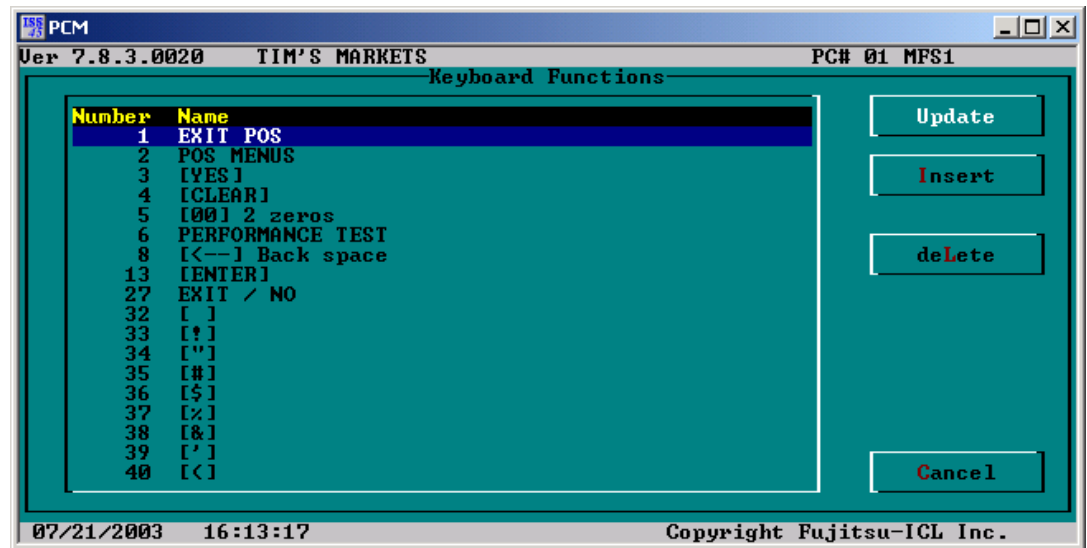
Use the options on this menu, as follows:

- **Function Maintenance.** This option lists all the functions available on a POS terminal. A function name can be changed or a new function can be added by an authorized user.
- **Program Keys.** This option is used to define a keyboard layout by assigning POS functions to keyboard keys, and defining preset keys. Different POS terminals may utilize different keyboards, so there may be several layouts available.
- **Link POS to Keyboard.** After designing a keyboard layout for a POS terminal, it must be linked to that terminal via the link POS to keyboard option (or the POST Configuration option).

### Function Maintenance

The Function Maintenance option lists all the functions available on a POS terminal, and allows you to change a function name and add new functions. These operations are performed by authorized personnel only.

To access this option, select Function Maintenance from the POS Keyboard menu. The Keyboard Functions screen displays.

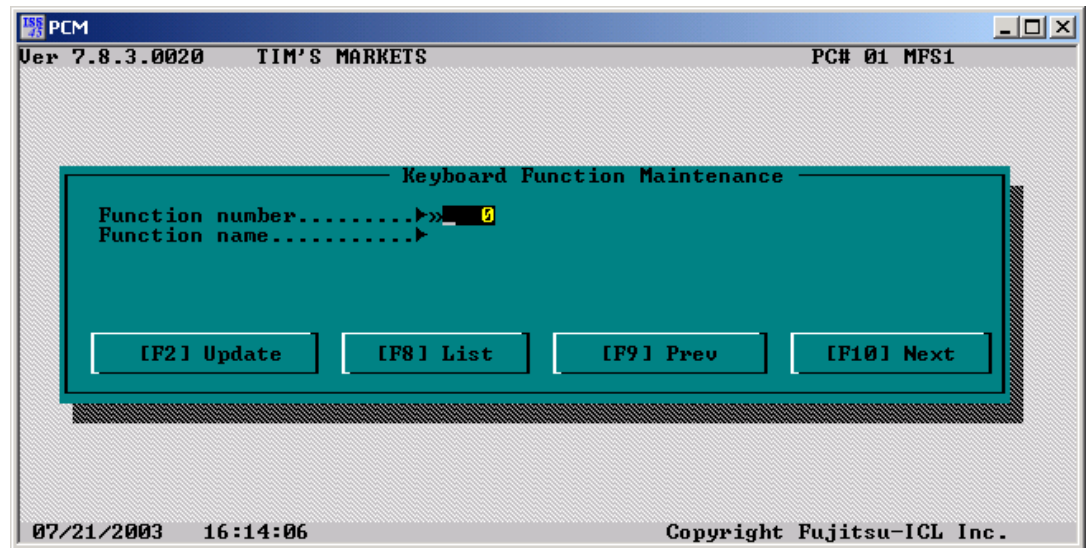


This screen lists the functions available on POS terminals.

- **To search for a function**
  - Use the *PgUp*, *PgDn*, *Up Arrow* and *Down Arrow* keys.
  - For faster search, use the Go To feature: Start typing a function number. As you enter the digits, they display at the bottom left corner of the list window. The function corresponding to the number you entered is highlighted at the top of the list.

#### Adding a New Function

- **To define a new function**
  - 1 Select *Insert*. The Keyboard Function Maintenance screen displays.



- 2 Type in the Function Number. You use this number to refer to a function throughout the system. The function number must be unique. Press *Enter*.
- 3 Enter the name of the function.
- 4 Press *F2* to record the definition.

### Other Functions

In this screen, you can use the same functions as those described in 'Updating a Function'.

#### Updating a Function

This function allows you to update the name of a function.

- 1 Highlight the required function in the Keyboard Function Maintenance screen, and select *Update*. The update screen displays.
  - 2 To enter updated data in a field, move the cursor to that field using the *Enter* or *Tab* key. Type or overwrite the new data. Follow the instructions in "Adding a New Function".
  - 3 Press *F2* to record the changes.
- **To display another function**
- Type in the function number and press *Enter*; or

- Press *F8* to open the functions list window. Locate the required function using the *PgUp*, *PgDn*, *Up Arrow* and *Down Arrow* keys. Press *Enter* to display it.

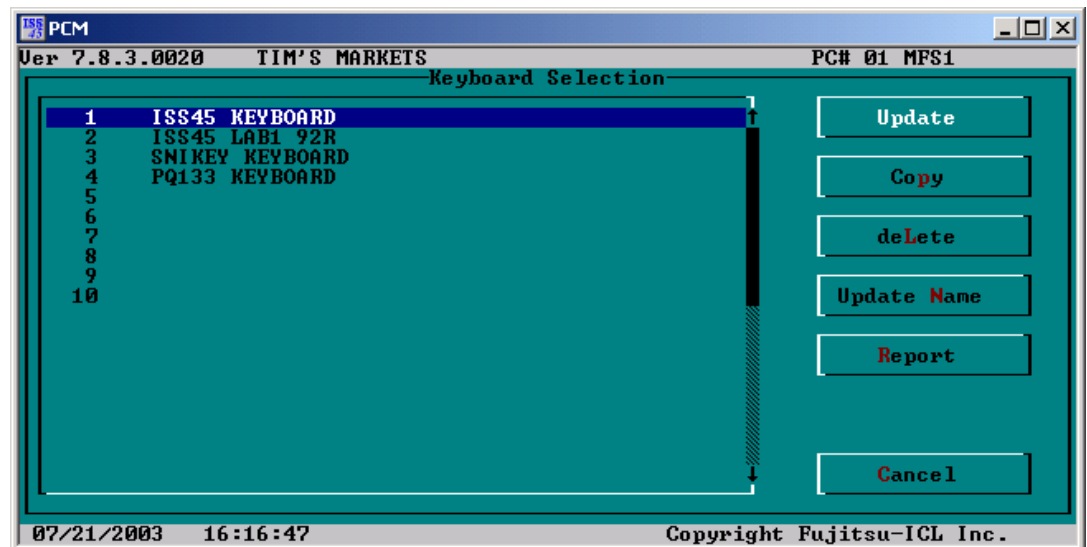
➤ **To page through functions**

Press *F10* to display the next function. Press *F9* to display the previous function.

## Program Keys

This option serves to define a keyboard layout. Keyboard layouts can be defined for specific POS terminals as well as for different *types* of keyboard.

To access this option, select Program Keys from the POS Keyboard menu. The Keyboard Selection screen displays.



This screen displays the keyboard layouts defined in the system.

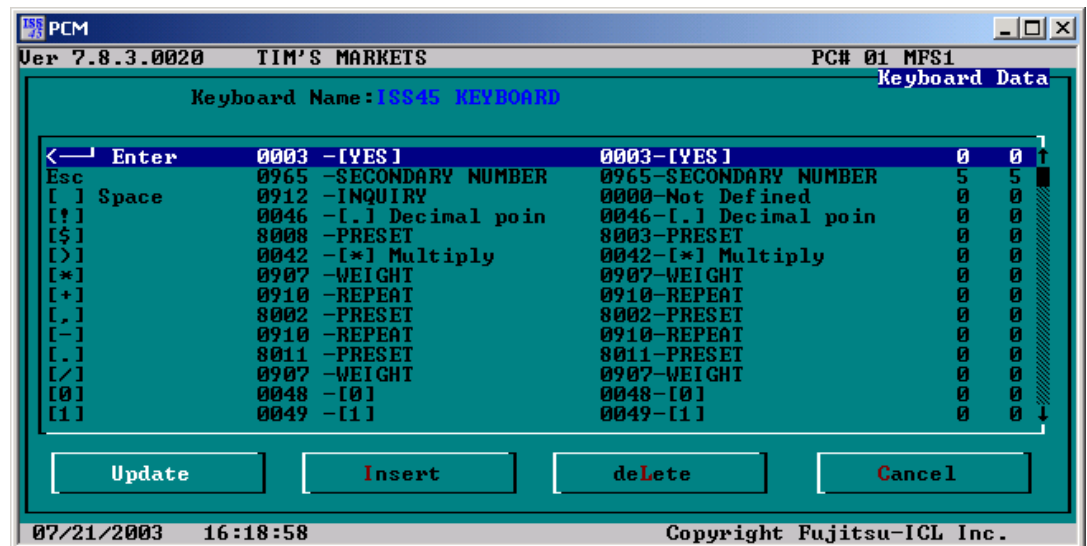
### Defining a New Keyboard Layout

#### Note

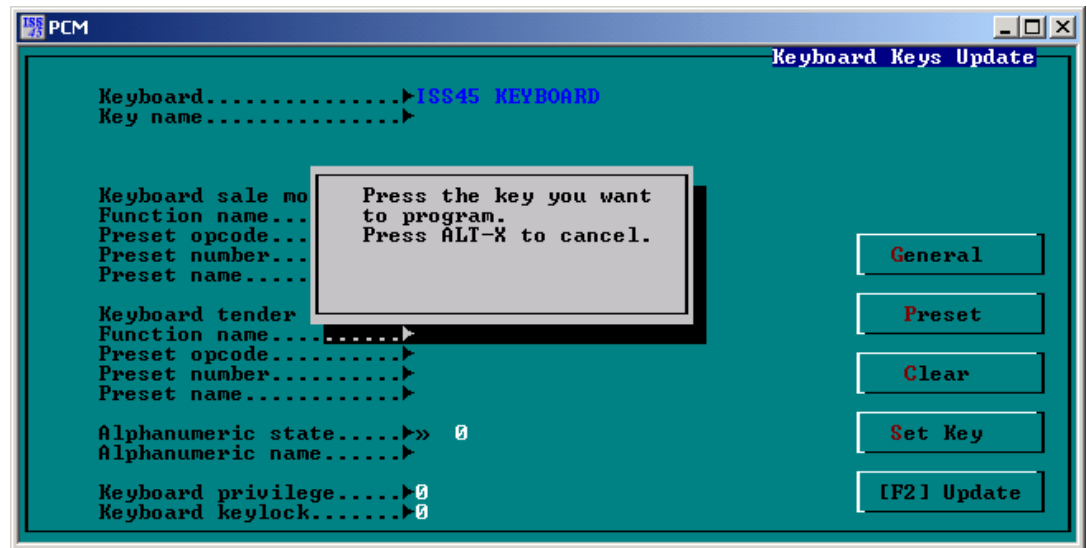
A new keyboard layout can also be defined using the Copy function, and then redefining that layout. (see 'Copying a Keyboard Layout', later in this chapter).

➤ **To define a new keyboard layout**

- 1 Highlight one of the blank lines in the Keyboard Selection screen, and select *Update*.
- 2 Select the *Update Name* function (*Alt+N*) to assign a name. The Keyboard Name window displays.
- 3 Type in the name and press *F2*. The name now appears on the keyboard selection list.
- 4 Select the *Update* (*Alt+U*) function. The Keyboard Data screen displays.



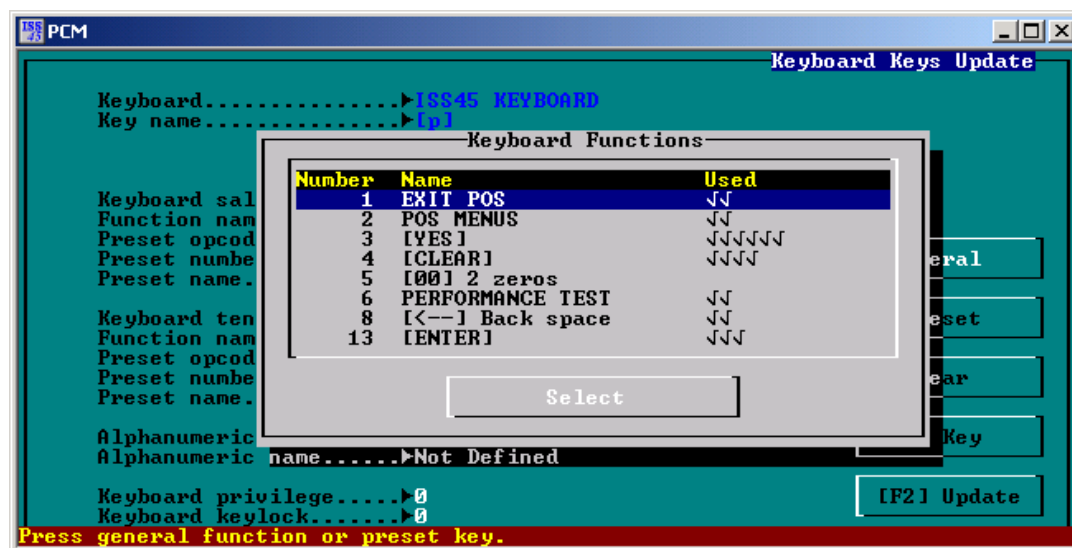
- 5 This screen lists the functions that you assign to the keyboard keys. At this stage, the screen is empty.
- 6 To assign a function, select *Insert* (*Alt+I*). The Keyboard Keys - Update screen displays.



- 7 On the keyboard, press the function key to be programmed. For example, the Enter key. The name of the key displays in the Key Name field. The cursor is now positioned on Keyboard sale mode.
- 8 A keyboard key can be programmed to activate different functions in Sale Mode and Tender Mode. In the Keyboard sale mode field, specify the required function for Sale Mode. There are two options:
  - A *general* function from the standard functions defined in the system (see 'Function Maintenance', earlier in this chapter).
  - A *preset* function such as a PLU item, a department, a return, etc.

### General Function

To assign a general function, select the *General* function (Alt+G). The Keyboard Function window displays.



Use the *PgUp*, *PgDn*, *Up Arrow* and *Down Arrow* keys to locate the required key, and press *Enter* to select it.

The function number and name appear in the Keyboard sale mode and Function Name fields.

Press *Enter* to continue to Keyboard tender mode. To assign a function for Tender Mode, repeat the same procedure as for Sale Mode. If no Tender Mode definition is needed, just press *Enter* to continue.

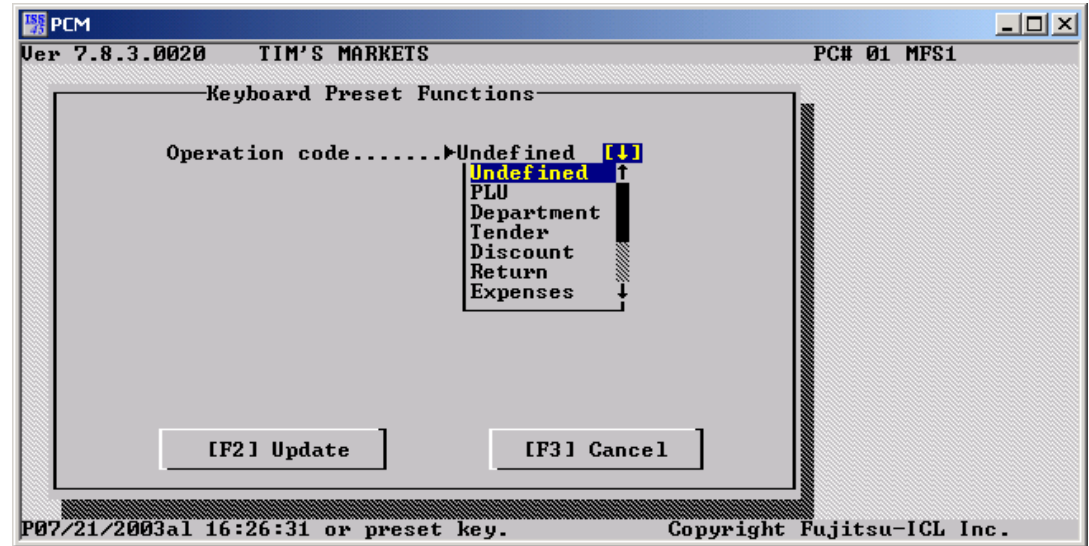
**Note:**

The Price Shift 1, Price Shift 2 and Price Shift 3 keyboard functions (numbers 1041, 1042 and 1043 respectively) allow a different price to be charged for an item by calling a designated PLU associated with the price shift key. This feature allows a store, for example, to charge a different price for an item that is one-day old, two-days old or is out-of-date. The item file will need to be maintained according to the following rules.

Each Price Shift key, when depressed prior to scanning or key-entering the PLU number will append a single digit to the PLU number according to the Price Shift key (1, 2 or 3) and retrieve the information from the generated PLU number. For example, using Price Shift 1 prior to entering PLU "50", will ring PLU "501". Using Price Shift 2 prior to entering PLU "50" will ring PLU "502". Finally, using Price Shift 3 prior to entering PLU "50" will ring PLU "503".

## Preset Function

To assign a preset function, select the *Preset* function (*Alt+P*). The Keyboard Preset Functions window displays.



Press the *Right Arrow* to select a code. A drop-down window lists the available options:

- Undefined
- PLU
- Department
- Tender
- Discount
- Return
- Expenses (payouts and receipts)

Highlight the required operation code and press *Enter* to select it.

Press *Enter* to continue. A window prompts you for specific information depending on the operation code you selected.

### **For PLU**

The Preset Key to PLU window displays.

Enter the number of the PLU item to be rung up by the key you are defining. You can select an item from the items list window, by pressing *F8*.

**For Department**

The Preset Key to Department displays.

Enter the number of the Department to be rung up by the key you are defining. You can select a department from the departments list window, by pressing *F8*.

In the Value field, enter the value to be automatically entered by the key. Press *Enter* to continue.

**For Tender**

The Preset Key to Tender window displays. This window is similar to the Preset Key to Department window.

Specify the Tender Number and the Value to be entered by the key.

**For Discount**

The Preset Key to Discount window displays. Specify the number of the discount to be performed by the key you are defining.

**For Return**

The Preset Key to Return window displays. Specify the number of the return to be performed by the key you are defining.

**For Expense**

The Preset Key to Expense window displays. Specify the payout/receipt code to be entered by the key you are defining.

- 1 After selecting the operation code and entering its details, press *F2* to record the preset function. The Keyboard Keys Update screen returns with the Function Name, Preset Opcode, Preset Number (PLU number, department number, etc.), and the Preset name (PLU item name, department name, etc.). The cursor appears at the Alphanumeric state field.

ISS45 PCM Keyboard Keys Update

Keyboard.....ISS45 KEYBOARD  
Key name.....[p]

Keyboard sale mode.....8026  
Function name.....PRESET  
Preset opcode.....PLU  
Preset number.....000000004027  
Preset name.....IDAHO POTATOES

Keyboard tender mode.....0000  
Function name.....Not Defined  
Preset opcode.....  
Preset number.....  
Preset name.....

Alphanumeric state.....0  
Alphanumeric name.....Not Defined

Keyboard privilege.....0  
Keyboard keylock.....0

Press general function or preset key.

General  
Preset  
Clear  
Set Key  
[F2] Update

- 2 Press *Enter* to skip this field and continue to the Keyboard privilege field.
- 3 To assign a keyboard privilege to the key, type in the required value. Valid privileges are 1-8, with 8 being the highest privilege. Use keyboard privileges to ensure that certain functions are activated only by authorized employees, for example, supervisors.
- 4 If necessary, a keyboard keylock position may be defined. Type in the required value. Valid keylock positions are 1 - 8. The actual range on the standard keyboard is 1 - 5.

Keylock positions are used to impose control by supervisors and management.

#### Note

Keylock position numbers are dependent on the keyboard type connected to the POS terminal.

- 5 Having assigned a function to a key, press *F2* to record the definition.
- 6 To quit, press *Esc*.

The Keyboard Data screen now lists the functions and preset operations you have assigned to keyboard keys.

From this screen you can update or delete a key assignment.  
This is explained in 'Updating a Keyboard Layout', below.

## Updating a Keyboard Layout

### ➤ To update a keyboard layout

- 1 In the Keyboard Selection screen, highlight the required keyboard, and select *Update*. The Keyboard Data screen displays.
- 2 Perform the required function:

| Function | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Insert   | Select <i>Insert</i> to enter a new assignment. Follow the instructions in "Defining a New Keyboard Layout".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Update   | <p>Highlight a key assignment and select <i>Update</i> (<i>Alt+U</i>). The Keyboard Keys - Update screen displays the details of the assignment. The cursor is positioned on Keyboard sale mode. Select the function from the list window.</p> <p>To select a general function, press <i>Alt+G</i>. The Keyboard Functions window displays. The Used column in this window shows the number of times each function has been used ( a √ sign for each use).</p> <p>To select a preset function, press <i>Alt+P</i>.</p> <p>Change the Keyboard tender mode in the same way, if necessary. Press <i>F2</i> to update.</p> |
| Delete   | Highlight the key assignment to be deleted, and select <i>deLete</i> ( <i>Alt+L</i> ). In the confirmation box, select <i>Yes</i> to delete or <i>No</i> to retain the key assignment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

### ➤ To update a keyboard name

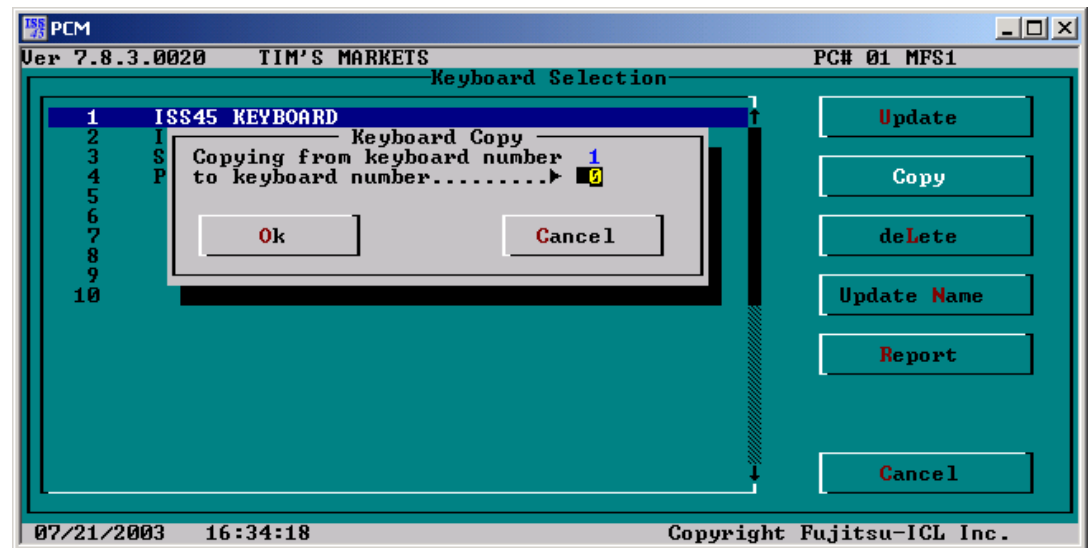
- 1 In the Keyboard Selection screen, highlight the required keyboard, and select *Update Name* (*Alt+N*). The Keyboard Name window displays with the name of the selected keyboard.
- 2 Overtyping a new name.
- 3 Press *F2* to update.

### Copying a Keyboard Layout

You can create a new keyboard layout based on an existing layout. First copy the layout and then make the necessary changes via the *Update* function.

#### ➤ To copy a layout

- 1 In the Keyboard Selection screen, highlight the keyboard from which you want to copy, and select the *coPy* (*Alt+P*) function. The Keyboard Copy window displays.



- 2 Type in the number of the new keyboard layout. Press *Enter* and then *OK* (or *Enter*). The copied layout appears in the list.

#### Note

If the target keyboard already exists, a message box displays the following: Keyboard exists. Are you sure? Select *No* if you don't want to copy onto the existing keyboard. Select *Yes* to override the existing keyboard.

### Deleting a Keyboard Layout

#### ➤ To delete a keyboard layout

- 1 In the Keyboard Selection screen, highlight the required keyboard, and select *deLete* (*Alt+L*).

- 2 In the confirmation box, select *Yes* to delete or *No* to retain the layout.

### Printing a Keyboard Report

#### ➤ To print a keyboard report

In the Keyboard Selection screen, highlight the required keyboard, and select *Report (Alt+R)*. The Keyboard Report Selection window displays.

Two type of reports can be viewed and printed.

### Function Usage Report

Select the *Func Usage* function (*Alt+F*). The report screen displays.

This report lists functions in function number sequence, and shows which keys are assigned to each of these functions.

To view all parts of the displayed list use the following:

- *Right Arrow* and *Left Arrow* to shift the screen in the arrow direction.
- *Ctrl+Right Arrow* and *Ctrl+Left Arrow* to shift to the last column and first column.
- *PgUp* and *PgDn* to page through the lines of the list.

Press *F10* to print the list.

### Keys Defined

Select the *Keys Defined (Alt+K)* function. The report screen displays.

This report lists key assignments by keys.

For functions available on this screen, refer to 'Function Usage Report', above.

## Link POS to Keyboard

After defining a keyboard layout, you need to link it to the POS terminals where it is used, via the Link POS to Keyboard option.

### Note

A keyboard can be linked to a POS terminal also via the POST Configuration option (see 'POST Configuration', earlier in this manual).

To access this option, select Link POS to Keyboard from the POS Keyboard menu. The POS Keyboard Link screen displays.



PCM Ver 7.8.3.0020 TIM'S MARKETS PC# 01 MFS1

POS Keyboard Link

| POS No. | Keyboard Number | Keyboard Name   |
|---------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1       | 2               | ISS45 LAB1 92R  |
| 2       | 2               | ISS45 LAB1 92R  |
| 3       | 2               | ISS45 LAB1 92R  |
| 4       | 2               | ISS45 LAB1 92R  |
| 5       | 2               | ISS45 LAB1 92R  |
| 6       | 2               | ISS45 LAB1 92R  |
| 7       | 2               | ISS45 LAB1 92R  |
| 8       | 2               | ISS45 LAB1 92R  |
| 9       | 2               | ISS45 LAB1 92R  |
| 10      | 3               | SNIKEY KEYBOARD |
| 11      | 2               | ISS45 LAB1 92R  |
| 12      | 2               | ISS45 LAB1 92R  |
| 13      | 2               | ISS45 LAB1 92R  |
| 14      | 2               | ISS45 LAB1 92R  |
| 15      | 3               | SNIKEY KEYBOARD |
| 16      | 2               | ISS45 LAB1 92R  |
| 17      | 2               | ISS45 LAB1 92R  |
| 18      | 1               | ISS45 KEYBOARD  |

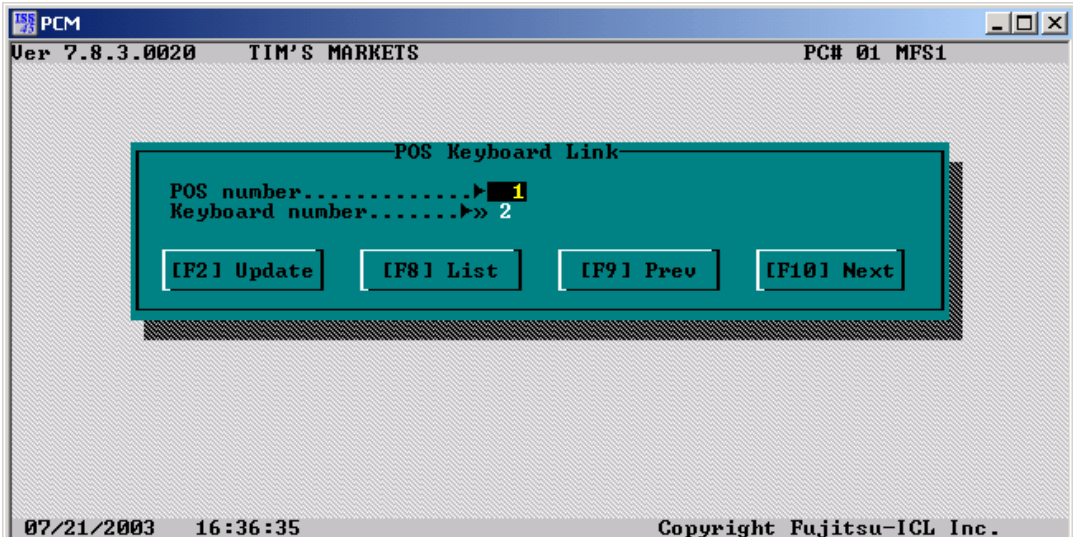
Update

07/21/2003 16:35:15 Copyright Fujitsu-ICL Inc.

This screen lists the POS terminals. If a keyboard has been linked to a POS, the keyboard number and name are also displayed.

➤ **To link a keyboard to a POS**

- 1 Highlight the POS and select *Update* (press *Enter*). The POS Keyboard Link window displays.



PCM Ver 7.8.3.0020 TIM'S MARKETS PC# 01 MFS1

POS Keyboard Link

POS number.....▶ 1

Keyboard number.....▶ 2

[F2] Update [F8] List [F9] Prev [F10] Next

07/21/2003 16:36:35 Copyright Fujitsu-ICL Inc.

- 2 The selected POS number displays. If you want to link another POS, type in the POS number, or use the *F9* (Previous) and *F10* (Next) keys to display a POS.
- 3 Press *Enter* to continue to the Keyboard Number field. Specify the number of the keyboard layout to be linked: type in the keyboard number, or press *F8* to select one from the Keyboards List window.
- 4 Press *F2* to update the definition.

## Electronic Journal

Use this option to view cashier transactions and reports, for the current day or for previous dates. Transaction information is picked up from the daily transaction files.

To access this option, select Electronic Journal from the Maintenance & Utilities menu.

For more information, see the 'Electronic Journal User's Guide'.

### Electronic Journal - Search Facility

A search facility 'Supervisor' (option 19) has been added to the Electronic Journal. This option allows users to search for any supervisor overrides.

### Electronic Journal - Supervisor Authorizations

Transactions which needed supervisor authorization at the PoS terminal will appear in the Electronic Journal. The word 'Supervisor' and the supervisors password will be shown.

## POST Graphics

Two options are available from this menu:

- Graphic Logo Maintenance - for receipts
- Screen Saver Setup - POS terminal screen savers

### Graphic Logo Maintenance

You can use this utility to maintain up to 5 predefined graphic logos. Only .bmp (bitmap) graphic files may be used, and they must reside in the C:\PCMASTER\SEQ directory. You must set logo dimensions in a suitable graphics or paint program. Make sure the logo size meets the following requirements for each printer type:

| Printer Type          | BMP File Size                                             |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Epson TM930           | Width - 180 pixels maximum.<br>Height - No limit.         |
| Epson TMT80 (Thermal) | Width - 192 pixels maximum.<br>Height - No limit.         |
| Axiohm 7156 (Thermal) | Width - 448 pixels maximum<br>Height - 384 pixels maximum |

**Note**

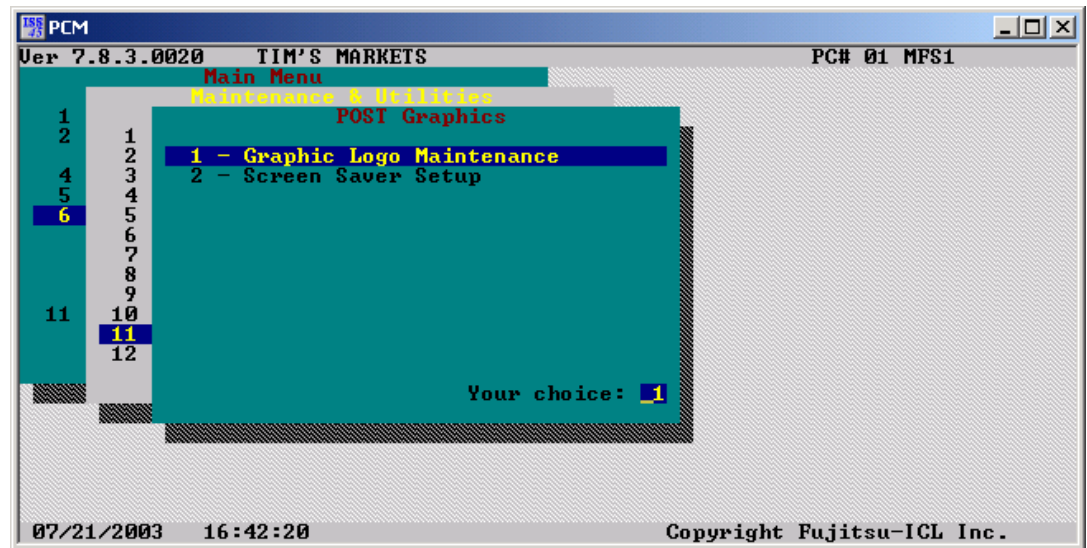
Although the dimensions above are the maximum allowed, you cannot use both at the maximum size. For example; if width is 448, height must be *less* than 384. The maximum size must be equal to or less than width x height, with a maximum of 172032. The logo image is loaded into printer memory when the POS terminal is powered up. This allows high speed printing of the logo.

|         |                                                                                       |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Fujitsu | Width - 400 pixels.<br>Height - 48 pixels.<br>The logo is loaded into printer memory. |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

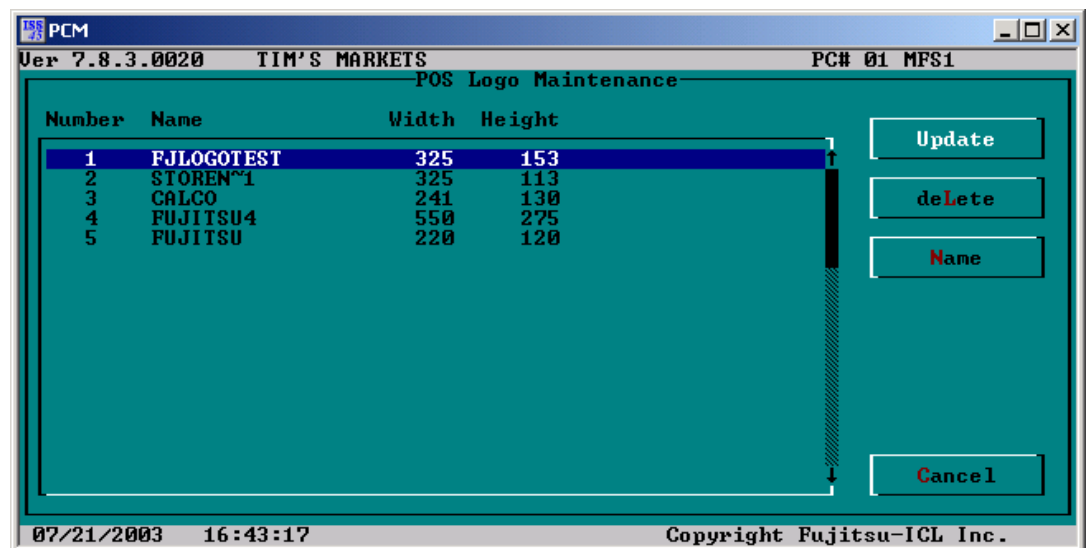
**Notes**

You must use pixels (PELS) for defining logo dimensions. Save the logo with black and white settings, NOT color.

- **To access Graphic Logo Maintenance**
  - 1 From System Maintenance and Utilities select POST Graphics. The POST Graphics sub-menu displays.



- 2 Select Graphic Logo Maintenance. The Graphic Logo Maintenance screen displays.



The screen lists the logo numbers and names (if any), or if none, the message Not Defined.

The right side of the screen contains function buttons. Each button activates a function such as updating, deleting or naming a logo.

- **To select a graphic logo**
  - 1 Highlight the logo required (or line number if not defined), and select *Update* (press *Enter*). The Select a file window displays.
  - 2 Move the cursor to highlight the required file and press *Enter* to select it.
  - 3 A dialog box displays with the file name selected. You can change the name here if desired. Type in the new name and select *Continue* (press *Enter*).
- **To delete a graphic logo**
  - 1 Move the cursor to highlight the file for deletion and select *deLete* (*Alt+L*).
  - 2 In the confirmation box select *Yes* to delete the logo, or *No* to leave it.
- **To rename a graphic logo**
  - 1 Move the cursor to highlight the required file and select *Name* (*Alt+N*).
  - 2 A dialog box displays with the file name selected. Type in a new name and select *Continue* (press *Enter*) to rename the file, or press *Esc* to leave the name unchanged.

## Screen Saver Setup

When the POS terminal is in signed-off mode, up to ten different graphic images can be displayed. You can set different display times (delays) for each image.

The Screen Saver Setup lets you specify the sequence and display time of each image.

This feature supports only .bmp images, which must reside in the directory C:\PCMASTER\SEQ

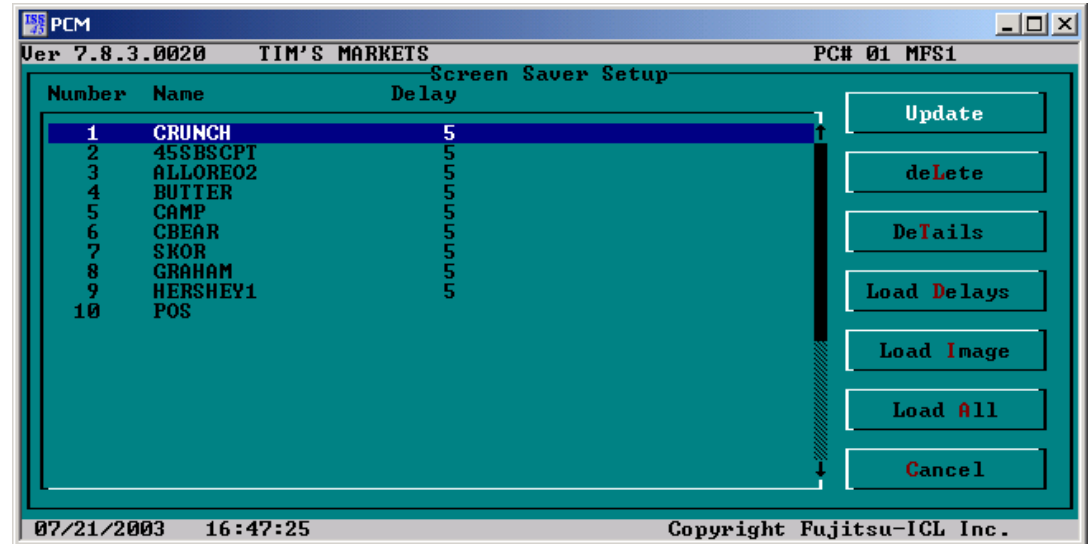
### Note

Image size, in pixels: Minimum: 320 x 200. Maximum: 640 x 480

- 1 Exit to DOS and go to the directory C:\PCMASTER\SEQ
- 2 Copy the appropriate .bmp files from your diskette to this directory.

➤ **To Access Screen Saver Setup**

- 1 From System Maintenance and Utilities select POST Graphics. The POST Graphics sub-menu displays.
- 2 Select Screen Saver Setup. The Screen Saver Setup screen displays.



This screen lists all the entries for screen savers (1-10) defined in the system, showing the following information per entry:

- Number
- Screen Saver Name
- Delay: The display time for the image at the POS terminal.

➤ **To add a new screen saver**

- 1 In the Screen Saver Setup screen, select Update. A list of images displays.
- 2 Select the required image. Use the *PgUp*, *PgDn*, *Up Arrow* and *Down Arrow* keys. The details screen displays.
- 3 Edit the name if required. This does not change the original filename.
- 4 Enter the number of seconds to display the image.

- 5 Select *Continue*. The entry now shows the information you entered.
- **To update the image details**
  - 1 Highlight the required entry in the Screen Saver Setup screen and select *Details*. The details screen displays.
  - 2 Edit the name if required. This does not change the original filename.
  - 3 Change the delay as required.
  - 4 Select *Continue*.
- **To delete an image**
  - 1 Highlight the required entry in the Screen Saver Setup screen and select *DeLete*.
  - 2 Select *Yes* to delete. The entry displays as 'not defined'.
  - 3 To update the POS terminal, you must select '*Load All*'.
- **To load delays to the POS terminal**
  - 1 Select *Load Delay*.
  - 2 Select *Yes* to confirm the load.
- **To load an image to the POS terminal**
  - 1 Highlight the required entry.
  - 2 Select *Load Image*.
  - 3 Select *Yes* to confirm the load.
- **To load images and delays to the POS terminal**
  - 1 Select *Load All*.
  - 2 Select *Yes* to confirm the load.

**Note**

The process of loading images or image details to the POS terminals could take a few minutes (dependent on the number and size of images). During loading, the POS terminals can NOT be used.

While the POS terminal is in signed-off mode, the images display according to the sequence you set up. Each image displays for the number of seconds defined.

- Press the *Sign-on* key to cancel the screen saver display.

- When the POS terminal is once again in signed-off mode, the next image in the sequence displays

**Note**

The images file (number 88) is not loaded during a cold start. After a cold start is performed, you must reload the images to the POS terminal.

## System Alerts

System alerts notify office staff or management of technical problems, security violations, and other out-of-line or exception situations on the POS terminals.

When a specified POS terminal *activity* or *event* activates an alert, a red ALERT indicator displays on the lower part of the PC (workstation/MFS) screen. Depending on how alerts parameters are set, the ALERT indicator could soon be followed by a pop-up message. This message displays the reason for the alert. See example illustrated below.

The Alert message includes:

- POS terminal number
- Time occurred
- Queued alerts (number of alerts generated and still to display)

Select *Continue* to close the Alert pop-up. If there are other queued alerts, they pop-up in their sequence of occurrence. The pop-up may display again after 'n' minutes, depending on how its been defined.

The System Alerts option allows you to:

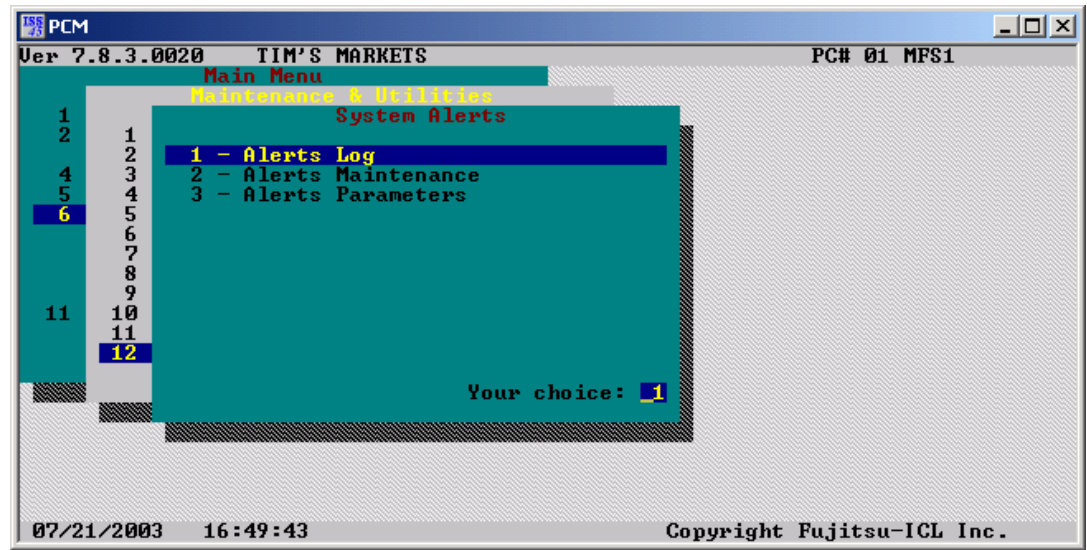
- Report on all alerts—current day plus history
- Insert, update, and delete system alerts
- Set alert parameters

Some examples of alert types:

- Printer Error
- Scanner Error
- Drawer Full

- Password Violation
- POS Off-line

To access the System Alerts option, select System Alerts from the Maintenance & Utilities menu. The System Alerts menu displays.



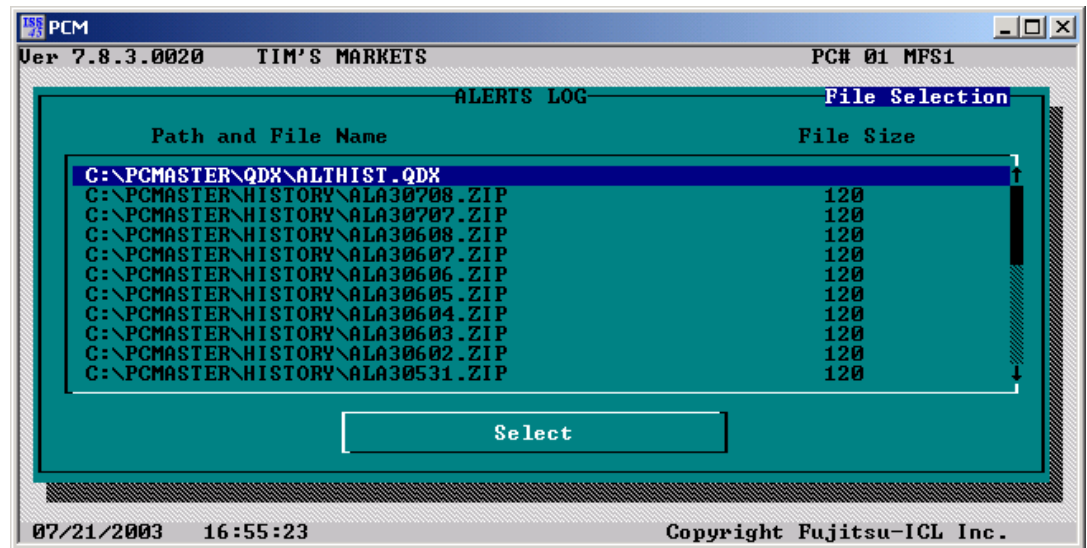
Each option on this menu leads to another option, containing reports, maintenance screens and parameters.

## Alerts Log

This option provides management with a record of all alerts generated in the ISS45 system.

ISS45 does not log alerts if the Ignore this alert parameter is checked. See Alert Types Maintenance, below.

To access this option, select Alerts Log from the System Alerts menu. The File Selection screen displays.



The first file at the top of the list is always the current transaction file. Note the .QDX file extension.

All the other transaction files listed are zipped (compressed) QDX files. These files are listed in date order, from newest to oldest.

## Selecting a File

### ➤ To select a file

Use the *Up arrow* and *Down arrow* keys to highlight the required file and activate the *Select* (*Alt+S*) function, or press *Enter*. The Alerts List screen displays.

All logged alerts are displayed, showing the following details per record.

- POS/PC Number
- Type (alert number)
- Description (alert message)
- Time occurred

To scroll the list of records, use the *Up arrow*, *Down arrow* and *Page Up/Page Down* keys. The functions available from this screen are

described below. To move to the functions, use the *Tab* key, or use short cuts (*Alt* key + the highlighted letter) to activate them directly.

## Searching for Alerts

Select the *Search by* option to see the available choices.

### By Opcode (type)

- 1 Activate this function, (*Alt+O* ) to see all alerts for a specific opcode number. A pop-up window displays.
- 2 Type in the required opcode number. All alerts for that opcode number are displayed.

### By POS

- 1 To see all alerts for a specific POS terminal, select this function (*Alt+P*). A pop-up window displays.
- 2 Type in the required POS number. All alerts for that POS display.

### By PC

- 1 To see all alerts for a specific PC or workstation, select this function (*Alt+C*). A pop-up window displays.
- 2 Type in the required PC number. All alerts for that PC display.

### By Time

- 1 To see all alerts for a specific time, select this function (*Alt+T*). A pop-up window displays.
- 2 Type in the required time. All alerts for that time display.

## Sorting

For ease of use, the listed alerts can be sorted in three different ways.

- By Opcode
- By POS
- By Time

To activate sort options, select *Set Sort*. The Sorting Criteria window pops up. Activate the sort function as in Searching, above.

### **Display all Records**

If you have searched for a small range of information, for example all alerts from 14:00 to 14:30, use this option to re-display all records.

### **Printing**

Use this function (*Alt+P*) to display the report.

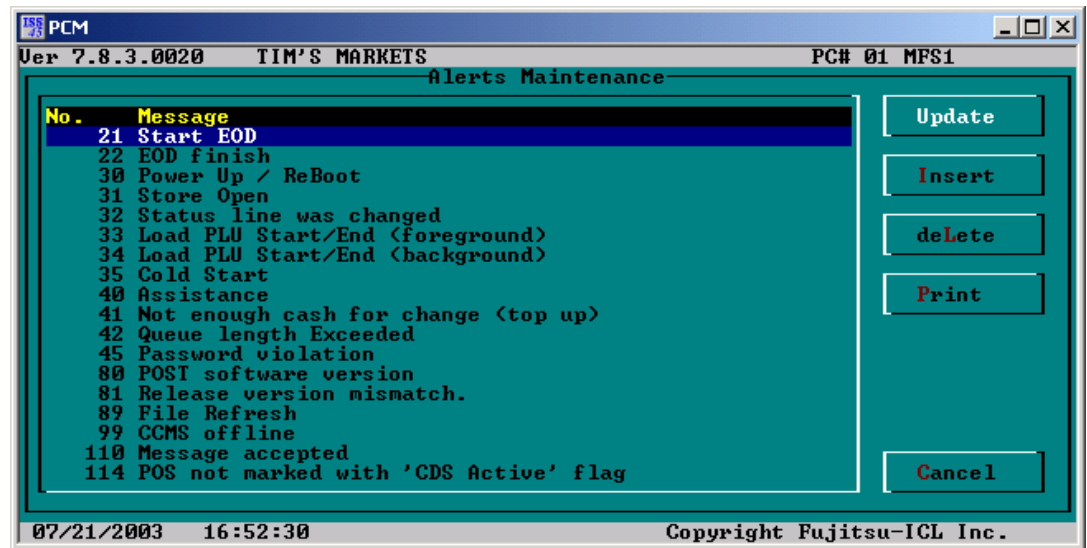
To view the complete report, scroll the display with the *Up arrow*, *Down arrow* and *Page Up/Page Down* keys.

Select *Print (F10)* to send the report to the printer, or *Cancel (F3)* to return to the previous screen.

### **Alert Types Maintenance**

This option is used to define alerts and their behavior. ISS45 is already configured with numerous alerts. To insert a new alert, the required function (program) must be developed first.

To access the Alert Types Maintenance option, select Alert Types Maintenance from the System Alerts menu. The Alert Types Maintenance screen displays.



The screen lists all the alerts in the Alerts file, showing the alert number and message for each alert.

➤ **To search for an alert**

- Use the *PgUp*, *PgDn*, *Up Arrow* and *Down Arrow* keys.
- For faster search, use the Go To feature: Start typing an alert number. As you enter the digits, they display at the bottom left corner of the list window. The alert record corresponding to the number you entered is highlighted at the top of the list. For example, as you type 204, the system first highlights alert 2, then alert 20, and then alert 204. If the number you entered does not exist, the next alert is highlighted.

The right side of the screen contains function buttons. Each of these buttons activates a function such as updating alert information or adding a new alert. These functions are described later in this chapter.

➤ **To activate a function**

- 1 If the function applies to a specific alert (e.g. Update an existing alert), highlight that alert. If not (e.g. Insert a new alert), just perform step 2.
- 2 Do one of the following:

- Press the *Alt* key and the initialized letter. For example, *Alt+U* for Update.
- Use the *Tab* key to select the function button and press *Enter* to activate it.

## Adding a New Alert

This function enables you to add new alerts to the alerts file. A new alert needs to be defined, for example, when a new event on the POS terminal is created, and you need to report on all occurrences of the event.

- 1 In the Alert Types Maintenance screen, select *Insert*. The Alert - Insert screen displays.

The cursor appears at the Number entry.

- 2 Type in the required alert number and press *Enter*.

### Note

Developers of new functions take note of the ranges to use.

|             |   |                                            |
|-------------|---|--------------------------------------------|
| 1 - 200     | — | Reserved for POS terminal messages         |
| 201 - 1000  | — | Reserved for Back Office messages          |
| 1001 - 2000 | — | User programmable                          |
| 5000 - 9999 | — | Reserved to added as a key on the POS Menu |

- 3 Enter the message description (two lines available) and press *Enter* to move to the next field. Fill in the required fields as explained below.

| Field                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Timeout between Confirmation and Re-Alert | Set this parameter (minutes), to a high value, to avoid having the same alert pop up too frequently. For a critical type alert, set the value to 1 minute, the minimum.                                                    |
| Pop-Up Alert                              | Check this parameter to enable the red ALERT indicator at the bottom of the screen.                                                                                                                                        |
| Pop-Up Message                            | Check this parameter to enable a pop-up message.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Password Required on Confirmation         | If you want to prevent unauthorized personnel from accepting alerts, check this parameter. When a user attempts to confirm this alert, the Alert Confirmation window pops up and prompts for the user number and password. |
| Ignore this Alert                         | No access to menus is possible until the alert is confirmed.<br>To ignore this alert, check the parameter. The alert is neither displayed nor logged.                                                                      |
| Send Alert to Pocket Office               | To enable the alert to be sent to a Pocket Office user, check the parameter.                                                                                                                                               |

- 4 Press *F2* to record the new alert.

## Updating an Alert Type

This function allows you to update the details of an alert.

- 1 To update the details of an alert, highlight the required alert in the Alert Types Maintenance screen, and select *Update*.

The Alert - Update screen now displays with the details of the selected alert.

For field descriptions, see 'Adding a New Alert', above.

- 2 To enter new/updated data in a field, move the cursor to that field using the *Enter* or *Tab* key. Type or overwrite the new data.

If the field has item selection, press *F8* to select a new value.  
For parameter fields, use the *Space Bar* to check or uncheck that field, as appropriate.

3 Press *F2* to record the changes.

➤ **To display another alert**

- Type in the alert number and press *Enter*; or
- Press *F8* to open the alert list window. Locate the required alert using the *PgUp*, *PgDn*, *Up Arrow* and *Down Arrow* keys. Press *Enter* to display its details.

➤ **To page through alerts**

- Press *F10* to display the next alert. Press *F9* to display the previous alert.

## Deleting an Alert Type

This function is used to delete an alert from the alert file.

- 1 In the Alert Types Maintenance screen, highlight the alert to be deleted and select *deLete*. The Alert - Delete screen displays with the details of the selected alert.
- 2 Press *Enter*. In the delete confirmation box, select *Yes* to delete or *No* to retain the alert.

The functions available in the Alert - Delete screen are the same as those described in the Alert - Update screen. In other words, you can display and delete the previous (*F9*) or next alert (*F10*), or any other alert from the alert list (*F8*). If you know the number of the alert you want to delete, just type its number at the cursor position. After displaying the required alert, perform step 2 to delete.

## Printing an Alerts Type List

Use this function to display and print a list of the alerts defined in the system.

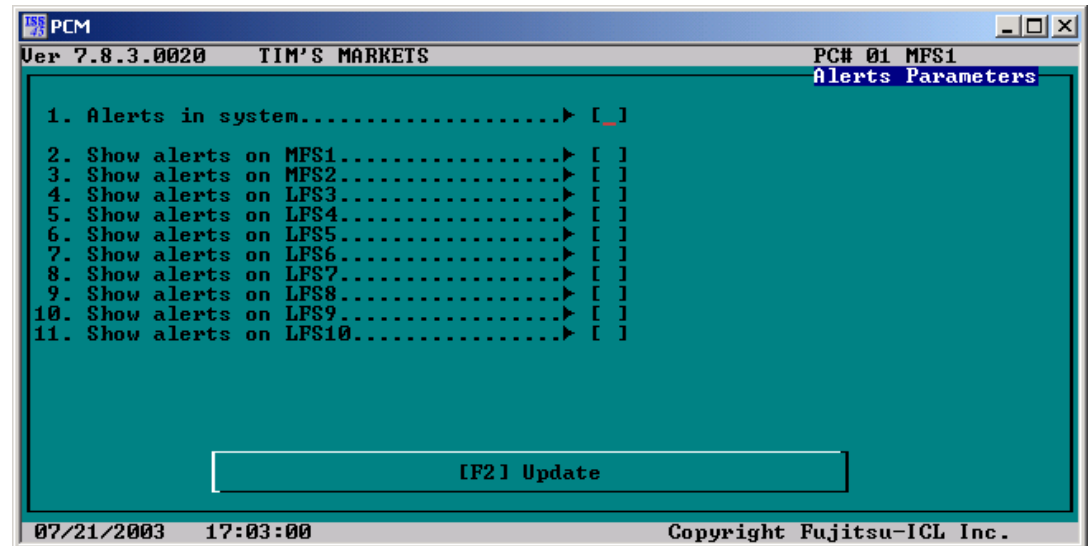
- 1 In the Alert Types Maintenance screen, select *Print*. The Alert - Print screen displays the details of all the alerts, line by line.
- 2 To view all parts of the displayed list use the following:

- *Right Arrow* and *Left Arrow* to shift the screen in the arrow direction.
  - *Ctrl+Right Arrow* and *Ctrl+Left Arrow* to shift to the last column and first column.
  - *PgUp* and *PgDn* to page through the lines of the list.
- 3 Press *F10* to print the list.
  - 4 Press *F3* or *Esc* to return to the Alert Types Maintenance screen.

## Alerts Parameters

Use this option to specify which PCs (MFS/workstation) are to receive and display alerts.

To access this option, select Alerts Parameters from the System Alerts menu. The Alerts Parameters screen displays.



This screen displays a list of all the possible PCs in the store, from MFS1 and 2 to LFS3 through 10 . Use *Tab* to move to the required PC and press *Space Bar* to select it. To de-select, press *Space Bar* again.

### Note:

You must have "Alerts in System" activated to use the Pocket Office RMA (Remote Manager Authorization) module.

## Run POS Application (PIP)

This function, also known as PIP (POS in PC) is only available if it was set up during the installation of ISS45.

By using this option, you can operate the MFS1 or MFS2 (or any PC workstation) as a POS terminal. A cash drawer, printer, keyboard, customer display and other peripheral equipment as required, should be connected to the PC.

- To switch from PC (back office) mode to POS terminal mode (PIP), select Run POS Application from the Main menu.

The screen appears identical to that of a POS terminal.



You can now operate the PC as a normal POS terminal.

If a PIP was not defined during installation, an error message displays: Can not switch to POST from this PC.

- To exit from PIP mode back to PC mode, use the *Exit POS Function* key, or, on a regular keyboard, press *Ctrl+F10*.

### Note

In a PIP configuration, switching back and forth between terminal and back office modes can prevent the POS terminal from running. This is due to the amount of memory available as well as a DOS limitation. To recover, you must exit to DOS and type in the command PCM.

# Index

|                                                 |     |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <b>%</b>                                        |     |
| % Tare Weight Parameters (31-60) ..             | 91  |
| <b>2</b>                                        |     |
| 24 Hours Trading Store                          |     |
| EOD Parameters .....                            | 20  |
| 2 <sup>nd</sup> PC number to use as CCMS Server |     |
| Parameter .....                                 | 42  |
| 2X20 Kbd Display                                |     |
| POST configuration .....                        | 132 |
| <b>A</b>                                        |     |
| ACH Tender Numbe .....                          | 119 |
| Action for Keyboard Functions.....              | 43  |
| Active                                          |     |
| Multiple Stamp Schemes .....                    | 124 |
| Active keys                                     |     |
| LAN monitoring .....                            | 194 |
| Add Amount                                      |     |
| Coupon parameter.....                           | 147 |
| Additional template name to print on            |     |
| receipt bottom                                  |     |
| Receipt Printing Parameters .....               | 127 |
| Additional Tender Information.....              | 110 |
| Age Required                                    |     |
| POST parameter.....                             | 86  |
| Alerts                                          |     |
| Log .....                                       | 233 |
| message.....                                    | 232 |
| Parameters.....                                 | 241 |
| Searching .....                                 | 235 |
| Types Maintenance.....                          | 236 |
| Allow Cashier to select Specific Tax            |     |
| for Tax Exempt                                  |     |
| POST parameter.....                             | 69  |
| Allow Cashier to select Specific Tax            |     |
| for Tax Reversal                                |     |
| POST parameter .....                            | 70  |
| Allow changing of trading date, next            |     |
| trading date, EOD type                          |     |
| EOD Parameters .....                            | 17  |
| Allow Coupons in Departments with               |     |
| No Sales in Order                               |     |
| Coupon parameter .....                          | 145 |
| Allow Declarations for Cashiers/Posts           |     |
| not Signed-on                                   |     |
| Parameter .....                                 | 28  |
| Allow delayed age verification                  |     |
| POST parameter .....                            | 85  |
| Allow Delayed POS Balancing                     |     |
| Parameter .....                                 | 30  |
| Allow EFT reconciliation                        |     |
| Post Configuration.....                         | 138 |
| Allow E-O-Day Activation from a                 |     |
| Workstation                                     |     |
| EOD Parameters .....                            | 16  |
| Allow Foreign Currency Change                   |     |
| POST parameter .....                            | 53  |
| Allow Frequent Shopper discount                 |     |
| higher than item price                          |     |
| Parameter .....                                 | 34  |
| Allow manual weight                             |     |
| POST parameters.....                            | 62  |
| Allow Non Whole Dollar Food Stamps              |     |
| POST parameter .....                            | 70  |
| Allow offline gift card activation              |     |
| Gift Cards .....                                | 115 |
| Allow PLU Batch Activation by                   |     |
| Date/Time                                       |     |
| Parameter .....                                 | 37  |
| Allow Promotion Batch Activation by             |     |
| Date/Time                                       |     |

|                                                                             |     |                                                              |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Parameter.....                                                              | 40  | Automatic Open Drawer at Sign on<br>POST parameters.....     | 64  |
| Allow scanning of Member Card<br>during a transaction                       |     | Automatic Open Drawer at Sign-off<br>POST parameters.....    | 65  |
| Member Card parameters .....                                                | 106 | Automatic Secure Mode/Automatic<br>Sign Off                  |     |
| Allow transactions (pickups/loans)<br>after cashiers/posts locked           |     | POST parameter .....                                         | 66  |
| Parameter .....                                                             | 28  | Automatic tender of available balance<br>for Gift Card ..... | 116 |
| Always read PLUs from PC                                                    |     | Automatically accept combine card as<br>tender               |     |
| POST parameter.....                                                         | 56  | Member Card parameters .....                                 | 107 |
| Any F/S Eligible Items Paid With F/S<br>is Tax Forgiven                     |     |                                                              |     |
| POST parameter.....                                                         | 70  |                                                              |     |
| Any F/S Tender Forgive Tax on All<br>F/S Elig. Items (NJ)                   |     |                                                              |     |
| POST parameter.....                                                         | 70  |                                                              |     |
| Apply Frequent Shopper discount also<br>with any manual price entries       |     |                                                              |     |
| POST parameter.....                                                         | 75  |                                                              |     |
| Apply Frequent Shopper discount also<br>with any manual price entries ..... | 75  |                                                              |     |
| Apply Idle-Locking Mode for Pin Pad<br>.....                                | 96  |                                                              |     |
| Assigning                                                                   |     |                                                              |     |
| Privilege Passwords .....                                                   | 184 |                                                              |     |
| System Security Levels.....                                                 | 185 |                                                              |     |
| Audit File Record size                                                      |     |                                                              |     |
| Parameter .....                                                             | 33  |                                                              |     |
| AUTH file directory on the server...                                        | 95  |                                                              |     |
| Auth. Port                                                                  |     |                                                              |     |
| POST configuration .....                                                    | 136 |                                                              |     |
| Automatic                                                                   |     |                                                              |     |
| EOD Parameters .....                                                        | 21  |                                                              |     |
| Automatic End of Day                                                        |     |                                                              |     |
| Checksum .....                                                              | 171 |                                                              |     |
| exceptional dates.....                                                      | 22  |                                                              |     |
| next working date .....                                                     | 22  |                                                              |     |
| Notes .....                                                                 | 19  |                                                              |     |
| Automatic insert in all tickets                                             |     |                                                              |     |
| POST parameter.....                                                         | 75  |                                                              |     |
| Automatic insert in all tickets .....                                       | 75  |                                                              |     |

|                                                                            |    |                                                                       |        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Do Not Transfer Cashier Period on<br>Sunday through Saturday.....          | 28 | PLU and Promotion Batches .....                                       | 37     |
| Do Not Transfer POS Period .....                                           | 30 | PLU Batch File Name .....                                             | 37     |
| Echo Batch PLU Data on Screen..                                            | 38 | PLU Batch Type.....                                                   | 38     |
| Eldat on System .....                                                      | 42 | PLU Follow Department Flags as a<br>Default .....                     | 33     |
| End of Day .....                                                           | 16 | PLU Maintenance Audit.....                                            | 33     |
| Enhanced Bad Accounts, Store<br>number CDV.....                            | 9  | PLU Maintenance Audit File Name<br>.....                              | 33     |
| Enhanced cashier/store balancing.                                          | 27 | PLU must have a valid Check Digit<br>.....                            | 31     |
| Exclude Host batch changes from<br>Audit Report .....                      | 45 | PLU Report File Name .....                                            | 34     |
| Exclude Non-merchandise sales<br>from department reports totals..          | 44 | PLU Report File Record Size .....                                     | 34     |
| Factura in System .....                                                    | 9  | PLUs and Items .....                                                  | 31     |
| Host CCMS type.....                                                        | 42 | Port number .....                                                     | 42     |
| Internal Code in system .....                                              | 31 | POS Accountability in System .....                                    | 29     |
| Item Includes Check Digit .....                                            | 33 | Profit Report File Name .....                                         | 34     |
| Local CCMS type .....                                                      | 42 | Profit Report File Record Size .....                                  | 34     |
| LPT number .....                                                           | 13 | Promotion Batch File Name .....                                       | 39     |
| Max No. of seconds between retries<br>of upgrade .....                     | 47 | Rsession Active .....                                                 | 48, 50 |
| Max No. of seconds to wait for 2 <sup>nd</sup><br>PC Synchronization ..... | 47 | Rsession communication time out.                                      | 49     |
| Max No. of seconds to wait for user<br>confirmation.....                   | 47 | Save PLU Batches Before Execution<br>.....                            | 39     |
| Max No. of tills to upgrade<br>simultaneously from one server              | 49 | Save Promotion Batches Before<br>Execution.....                       | 40     |
| Mix & Match Group, maximum<br>value.....                                   | 32 | Set Discount Prohibited Flag to [ ] if<br>Item is on Promotion .....  | 35     |
| Mix & Match Group, update if one<br>PLU changed .....                      | 32 | Set Discount Prohibited Flag to [ ] if<br>Item is on Reduction.....   | 36     |
| No. of tickets between retries of<br>upgrade .....                         | 47 | Set Discount Prohibited Flag to [ ] if<br>Item is on Sale .....       | 35     |
| Number of months to keep records in<br>PACKAGES.QDX .....                  | 48 | Set Discount Prohibited Flag to [ ] if<br>Item is on Offer .....      | 36     |
| PC number in system .....                                                  | 12 | Show cashiers/POS by their sign-on<br>date in Over Short report ..... | 45     |
| PC Number to Activate Batch Files<br>by Date/Time .....                    | 39 | Show PLU Batch description in<br>batch list.....                      | 39     |
| PC number to use as CCMS server                                            | 42 | Store Number .....                                                    | 8      |
| PC number to use as PCCS server                                            | 42 | Subdepartment in System .....                                         | 9      |
|                                                                            |    | Transfer Cashier Period.....                                          | 28     |
|                                                                            |    | Transfer POS Period.....                                              | 30     |

|                                                            |     |                                                                             |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Update ALL Items linked to internal code.....              | 31  | POST configuration.....                                                     | 133 |
| Use ENTER key as the UPC key..                             | 36  | Biometric Options Parameters.....                                           | 117 |
| Use opcode #1 <new> as INSERT/UPDATE code.....             | 38  | Birthday Validation Print Option POST parameter .....                       | 85  |
| Use Original Batch Name for Error Batch File.....          | 38  | Bonus coupons .....                                                         | 147 |
| Warning Message, Disk space available .....                | 9   | Buffer Printing Reorganize Receipt.....                                     | 102 |
| Weight.....                                                | 9   | Build an ASCII Transaction File during E-O-D .....                          | 17  |
| Workstation in system .....                                | 12  | EOD Parameters .....                                                        | 17  |
| Zero price items change to manual price .....              | 36  | Build audit seq file.....                                                   | 210 |
| Zero Price PLU Allowed .....                               | 34  | Build Credit ASCII File during E-O-D EOD Parameters .....                   | 16  |
| Zero Sale Weeks.....                                       | 36  | Build PLU File from Comm. File...207                                        |     |
| Zero Sale Weeks Before Actual PLU Local Deletion .....     | 36  | BUY Qty field .....                                                         | 150 |
| Back Office Parameters .....                               | 7   |                                                                             |     |
| VAT Number .....                                           | 8   | <b>C</b>                                                                    |     |
| Bad Account File is resident on POST POST parameters ..... | 61  | Calculate qualifying total Trading Stamps.....                              | 122 |
| Bagger ID POST configuration.....                          | 138 | Capture EBT GEN Number for manual account entry .....                       | 95  |
| Barcode Number Coupon parameter.....                       | 155 | Card Value Gift Cards .....                                                 | 115 |
| Barcode printing Coupons .....                             | 155 | Cash in Drawer Limit POST parameters.....                                   | 59  |
| Barcoded tender active Barcode Tender.....                 | 112 | Cash Office Parameters .....                                                | 26  |
| Barcoded tender number Barcode Tender.....                 | 112 | Cashier Post Configuration.....                                             | 139 |
| Barcoded Tender Options.....                               | 110 | Cashier age verification in use POST parameter .....                        | 85  |
| Barcoded tender prefix Barcode Tender.....                 | 112 | Cashier file is resident on POST POST parameters.....                       | 60  |
| Barcoded tender value length Barcode Tender.....           | 112 | Cashier Notification Icon Time Limit .....                                  | 43  |
| Barcoded tender value location Barcode Tender.....         | 112 | Cashier/POST Locking allowed only to Printer & File or File Parameter ..... | 28  |
| Batch files .....                                          | 39  | CC exceeding max gift cards purchased in a single order .....               | 115 |
| Battery Backup                                             |     |                                                                             |     |

|                                                                 |     |                                                    |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----|----------------------------------------------------|-----|
| CC for Customer Account insufficient funds .....                | 80  | Schemes .....                                      | 164 |
| CC for Customer Account not on file                             | 80  | CDV scheme for internal number                     |     |
| CC for Customer Account off-line ...                            | 80  | Parameter .....                                    | 32  |
| CC for exceeding max. amount in negative transactions.....      | 81  | Ceiling Amount .....                               | 148 |
| CC for exceeding qty limit at scanning .....                    | 80  | Change Password Allowed at Sign Off                |     |
| CC for Maximum Amount in Drawer                                 |     | POST parameter .....                               | 65  |
| Post Configuration .....                                        | 138 | Change password allowed at sign-on                 |     |
| CC for Minimum Amount in Drawer                                 |     | POST parameters.....                               | 64  |
| Post Configuration .....                                        | 138 | Charge Payment Tender                              |     |
| CC for Minimum Purchase                                         |     | POST parameter .....                               | 56  |
| Coupon parameters .....                                         | 154 | Check digit verification .....                     | 31  |
| CC for overrideable decline                                     |     | Check for second ID number in bad account          |     |
| EPS Payment Provider.....                                       | 95  | POST parameters.....                               | 62  |
| CC for overrideable decline.....                                | 95  | Check Guarantee Functionality                      |     |
| CC for Price Override on Gift Gard                              |     | POST parameters.....                               | 58  |
| department range .....                                          | 115 | Check tender daily limits on account, amount       |     |
| CC for Save/Recall ticket in off-line mode .....                | 80  | POST parameter .....                               | 76  |
| CC to allow coupon as first item in the ticket .....            | 146 | Check tender daily limits on account, amount ..... | 76  |
| CC to bypass 'cashier not found' during offline sign-on.....    | 81  | Check tender daily limits on account, count        |     |
| CC to restrict redemption of Customer Accounts out of sale..... | 80  | POST parameter .....                               | 76  |
| CC to restrict redemption of EAN 99 coupons out of sale .....   | 146 | Check tender daily limits on account, count .....  | 76  |
| CCMS alias in HOSTS file                                        |     | Checkout bank                                      |     |
| Parameter .....                                                 | 42  | Post Configuration.....                            | 139 |
| CCMS LOG                                                        |     | Checkout Bank Groups                               |     |
| System Maintenance and Utilities .....                          | 197 | System Maintenance and Utilities .....             | 140 |
| CCTV in System.....                                             | 192 | Checksum .....                                     | 171 |
| CCTV Interface .....                                            | 192 | Clear Screen                                       |     |
| CCTV Server Host Name .....                                     | 192 | LAN monitoring .....                               | 194 |
| CCTV Server Port .....                                          | 192 | Code in Use                                        |     |
| CDV                                                             |     | POST parameter .....                               | 83  |
| Programming .....                                               | 164 | Code Management Parameters                         |     |
|                                                                 |     | Parameters .....                                   | 46  |
|                                                                 |     | Combine Same Weighed Items .....                   | 103 |

|                                                                                   |     |                                                         |    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Compare and rebuild mix & match file .....                                        | 208 | Subtract Next During Item<br>Registration.....          | 78 |
| Compare and rebuild POST PLU file .....                                           | 209 | Control checks                                          |    |
| Connected to printer .....                                                        | 134 | Item Cancel During Item<br>Registration.....            | 78 |
| Control check for minimum purchase<br>Minimum purchase amount required .....      | 151 | Control checks                                          |    |
| Control check for minimum purchase .....                                          | 151 | Subtract Next/Item Cancel After<br>Completion .....     | 78 |
| Control Check for not meeting<br>minimum purchase for disc<br>POST parameter..... | 76  | Control checks                                          |    |
| Control Check for not meeting<br>minimum purchase for disc .....                  | 76  | Pressing Item Cancel During<br>Template/Slip Print..... | 78 |
| Control Check Options .....                                                       | 77  | Control checks                                          |    |
| Control checks                                                                    |     | Return Transactions, After<br>Completion .....          | 78 |
| Allow Coupons to Bring Subtotal <<br>Zero.....                                    | 145 | Control checks                                          |    |
| Keying Weighed Items .....                                                        | 77  | No Sale Within a Transaction.....                       | 78 |
| Control checks                                                                    |     | Control checks                                          |    |
| Bypass Control Check if Conditions<br>Met.....                                    | 77  | No Sale Outside a Transaction .....                     | 78 |
| Bypassing WIC Check Amount....                                                    | 67  | Control checks                                          |    |
| Bypassing WIC Expiration Date ..                                                  | 67  | Credit Card Tender that Exceeds<br>Eligible Amt .....   | 78 |
| CC for Exceeding WIC Check<br>Amount .....                                        | 67  | Control checks                                          |    |
| Control Check for not Meeting<br>Minimum Purchase for F/S.....                    | 73  | Saving Transactions with Partial<br>Tender.....         | 78 |
| Control Check to Bypass Frequent<br>Shopper .....                                 | 73  | Control checks                                          |    |
| Exceeding WIC Expiration Date ..                                                  | 67  | Price Override.....                                     | 78 |
| Printer Paper Low .....                                                           | 77  | Control checks                                          |    |
| Control checks                                                                    |     | Bypass Check Printing .....                             | 78 |
| Exceeding Cancel/Subtract Limit .                                                 | 77  | Control checks                                          |    |
| Control checks                                                                    |     | Bypass Check Endorsement .....                          | 78 |
| Cancel/Subtract Limit Amount.....                                                 | 78  | Control checks                                          |    |
| Control checks                                                                    |     | Bypass Tender Template Printing .                       | 79 |
| Transaction Void .....                                                            | 78  | Control checks                                          |    |
| Control checks                                                                    |     | Off-line Bad Account Request .....                      | 79 |
|                                                                                   |     | Control checks                                          |    |
|                                                                                   |     | Off-line Supervisor Request.....                        | 79 |
|                                                                                   |     | Control checks                                          |    |
|                                                                                   |     | Off-line ECCA Request.....                              | 79 |
|                                                                                   |     | Control checks                                          |    |
|                                                                                   |     | Bypassing Birthday Prompt.....                          | 85 |

|                                     |     |                                    |     |
|-------------------------------------|-----|------------------------------------|-----|
| Control checks                      |     | Graphic Logo.....                  | 155 |
| Restricted Sale .....               | 86  | Item/Department.....               | 154 |
| Control checks                      |     | Item/Department Found/Not Found    |     |
| Birthday Val. ....                  | 86  | in Basket .....                    | 154 |
| Control checks                      |     | Item/Department Number.....        | 154 |
| Allow More Coupons than Items       | 145 | Level of Coupon Validation .....   | 143 |
| Convert 7.X Files to 7.3 Files..... | 206 | Markdown department for UPC5       |     |
| Cost Plus in system                 |     | coupons with 992 bypass code       | 146 |
| POST parameter.....                 | 56  | Maximum Coupon Face Value....      | 145 |
| Cost Plus Non Taxable Surcharge     |     | Maximum number of coupons to       |     |
| Department                          |     | print per transaction.....         | 151 |
| POST parameter.....                 | 56  | Minimum Order.....                 | 147 |
| Cost Plus Print Character           |     | Minimum purchase amount required   |     |
| Sign .....                          | 93  | .....                              | 154 |
| Cost Plus Programming .....         | 163 | Minimum purchase amount required   |     |
| Cost Plus Taxable Surcharge         |     | .....                              | 151 |
| Department                          |     | No keyboard sound for coupons      |     |
| POST parameter.....                 | 56  | without department or price....    | 146 |
| Coupon in Use                       |     | Print Barcode .....                | 155 |
| Coupon parameter.....               | 153 | Show the above CC if ticket amount |     |
| Coupon Mult.                        |     | is less than the minimum purchase  |     |
| Coupon parameter.....               | 147 | amount by .....                    | 155 |
| Coupon parameters                   |     | Sun - Sat: .....                   | 148 |
| Add Amount .....                    | 147 | Tax Forgive .....                  | 143 |
| Allow Coupons in Departments with   |     | Tender Number.....                 | 148 |
| No Sales in Order.....              | 145 | Tender Number for EAN 99 coupons   |     |
| Barcode Number .....                | 155 | .....                              | 146 |
| CC for Minimum Purchase.....        | 154 | Tender Number for UPC5 coupons     |     |
| CC to allow coupon as first item in |     | .....                              | 146 |
| the ticket.....                     | 146 | Tender Number for Vendor, Store    |     |
| CC to restrict redemption of EAN 99 |     | and Bonus Coupons.....             | 146 |
| coupons out of sale .....           | 146 | Ticket amount to print coupon .... | 154 |
| Ceiling Amount: .....               | 148 | Validate EAN99 as UPC5 .....       | 146 |
| Coupon in Use .....                 | 153 | Coupon Parameters.....             | 143 |
| Coupon Mult.....                    | 147 | Coupon Printing in use .....       | 151 |
| Coupon Printing in use .....        | 151 | Coupon Printing Parameters         |     |
| Coupon Value From-To.....           | 147 | System Maintenance and Utilities   |     |
| Dept Net.....                       | 144 | .....                              | 151 |
| Give Bonus Coupons on               |     | Coupon Value From-To               |     |
| Discountable Items Only .....       | 145 | Coupon parameter .....             | 147 |

|                                   |     |                                      |     |
|-----------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------------|-----|
| Coupons                           |     | Decimal Point Position               |     |
| Bonus coupon .....                | 141 | Parameter .....                      | 9   |
| Coupon parameters .....           | 141 | Default Minimum Purchase Amount      |     |
| Coupon printing .....             | 152 | for Promotions                       |     |
| Coupon values .....               | 149 | POST parameter .....                 | 54  |
| Store Coupon .....                | 141 | Define                               |     |
| UPC5 .....                        | 149 | QuickDex Files .....                 | 199 |
| Vendor Coupon .....               | 141 | Delay (in seconds) for Open Drawer   |     |
| Credit File ASCII Name            |     | Alarm after Sign-Off                 |     |
| EOD Parameters .....              | 16  | POST parameters .....                | 65  |
| Currency                          |     | Delay Cashier/Safe Over/Short Totals |     |
| Sign .....                        | 92  | Parameter .....                      | 28  |
| Current and next working dates    |     | Delay POS/Safe Over/Short Totals     |     |
| resetting .....                   | 196 | .....                                | 30  |
| <i>current period</i> .....       | 27  | Delayed cashier balancing            |     |
| <b>Customer Display</b>           |     | Parameter .....                      | 27  |
| Post Configuration .....          | 136 | Department Number                    |     |
| Customer Display Messages .....   | 100 | POST parameter .....                 | 85  |
| Customer Slip Template Name..     | 127 | Department Repeat Key in Use         |     |
| Customized EFT Message on Cashier |     | POST parameter .....                 | 53  |
| Display .....                     | 119 | Dept Net                             |     |
|                                   |     | Coupon parameter .....               | 144 |
|                                   |     | Design POS Menus .....               | 159 |
|                                   |     | Digits in Price                      |     |
|                                   |     | POST parameter .....                 | 83  |
|                                   |     | Disallow Quantity with Scanning      |     |
|                                   |     | POST parameters .....                | 57  |
|                                   |     | Discount Account Options .....       | 76  |
|                                   |     | Discounts .....                      | 35  |
|                                   |     | Display Captured Signature on        |     |
|                                   |     | Cashier Display with Accept or       |     |
|                                   |     | Reject .....                         | 63  |
|                                   |     | Display current media in till on     |     |
|                                   |     | Cashier/POS Loan/Pickup              |     |
|                                   |     | Parameter .....                      | 28  |
|                                   |     | Display EFT Payment Icon on Cashier  |     |
|                                   |     | Display .....                        | 119 |
|                                   |     | Display Eligible Benefits Only ..... | 68  |
|                                   |     | Display F/S total after F/S tender   |     |
|                                   |     | POST parameter .....                 | 56  |

|                                                                                     |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Display Loyalty Member Name from Biometric Identification.....                      | 119 |
| Display Member card description on cashier display<br>Member Card parameters .....  | 107 |
| Display Member card description on customer display<br>Member Card parameters ..... | 107 |
| Display Member card name on cashier display<br>Member Card parameters .....         | 107 |
| Display Member card name on customer display<br>Member Card parameters .....        | 107 |
| Display Member Name from Corima<br>Member Card parameters .....                     | 108 |
| Display Member name on cashier display<br>Member Card parameters .....              | 106 |
| Display Member name on customer display<br>Member Card parameters .....             | 106 |
| Display queue length every 'n' minutes<br>Post Configuration .....                  | 138 |
| Display/Print points with decimal point<br>Trading Stamps .....                     | 122 |
| Do not allow sales in tender mode<br>POST parameter.....                            | 54  |
| Do Not Print Expiration Date on Receipt.....                                        | 63  |
| Do not prompt for Frequent Shopper at the beginning of a ticket .....               | 74  |
| POST parameter.....                                                                 | 74  |
| Do Not Transfer Cashier Period on Sunday through Saturday<br>Parameter .....        | 28  |
| Do Not Transfer POS Period Parameter .....                                          | 30  |
| Don't Print POS Reports during End-of-Day                                           |     |
| POST parameter .....                                                                | 56  |
| Don't print tax report if tax is zero<br>POST parameter .....                       | 70  |
| Don't display message on operator screen<br>Trading Stamps.....                     | 122 |
| Don't print price in PLU group list<br>POST parameters.....                         | 57  |
| Drawer<br>POST configuration.....                                                   | 134 |
| Dual Drawer in use.....                                                             | 134 |
| E                                                                                   |     |
| EAN 99 coupon in system<br>POST parameter .....                                     | 54  |
| EBT WIC in System.....                                                              | 68  |
| EBT WIC Tender Numbe.....                                                           | 68  |
| ECC Template Name.....                                                              | 117 |
| ECC Tender Number .....                                                             | 117 |
| Echo Batch PLU Data on Screen<br>Parameter .....                                    | 38  |
| EFT Location<br>POST configuration.....                                             | 138 |
| Electronic Check Conversion .....                                                   | 116 |
| Electronic Journal.....                                                             | 226 |
| Electronic Payment Settings.....                                                    | 95  |
| Enable Check Flip<br>Post Configuration.....                                        | 135 |
| Enable Healthcare Item Substantiation .....                                         | 120 |
| End of Day.....                                                                     | 18  |
| Parameters .....                                                                    | 16  |
| End of Day types<br>End of month .....                                              | 18  |
| End of week.....                                                                    | 18  |
| End of year .....                                                                   | 18  |
| End time<br>Multiple Stamp Schemes.....                                             | 124 |
| Enhanced Bad Accounts, Store number CDV                                             |     |

|                                    |     |                                      |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------------|-----|
| Parameter .....                    | 9   | POST parameters.....                 | 59  |
| Enhanced cashier/store balancing   |     | Force Department/Price Entry of      |     |
| Parameter .....                    | 27  | Unknown Items                        |     |
| Enhanced Frequent Shopper          |     | POST parameter .....                 | 54  |
| System Maintenance and Utilities   | 72  | Force Supervisor ID barcode when     |     |
| Enhanced Promotion description     |     | supervisor intervention is required  | 63  |
| Member Promotion.....              | 109 | Force ZEROS on Coupon Number         |     |
| EPS Payment Provider.....          | 95  | POST parameters.....                 | 58  |
| EPS Payments                       |     | Forgive Tax on F/S Partial Tenders   |     |
| EPS Payment Provider.....          | 95  | by Highest Tax Rate.....             | 70  |
| Euro Rate                          |     | Forgive Tax on Vendor Coupons if F/S |     |
| POST parameters .....              | 61  | Tendered.....                        | 70  |
| exceptional dates                  |     | Format                               |     |
| Automatic EOD .....                | 22  | Sign.....                            | 92  |
| Exclude Host batch changes from    |     | Freeze                               |     |
| Audit Report                       |     | LAN monitoring .....                 | 193 |
| Parameter .....                    | 45  | Freq. Shop. Feature in Use           |     |
| Exclude Non-merchandise sales from |     | POST parameter .....                 | 71  |
| department reports totals          |     | Freq. Shop. Merchandising Feature    |     |
| Parameter .....                    | 44  | POST parameter .....                 | 73  |
|                                    |     | Freq. Shop. Minimum Purchase         |     |
| <b>F</b>                           |     | Amount                               |     |
| Factura in System                  |     | POST parameter .....                 | 73  |
| Parameter .....                    | 9   | Freq. Shop. Range                    |     |
| Field Engineer's Utilities.....    | 197 | POST parameter .....                 | 72  |
| File extensions                    |     | Frequent Shopper                     |     |
| QDX.....                           | 187 | Discount .....                       | 93  |
| Zip.....                           | 187 | Frequent Shopper discount to be      |     |
| File Selection screen.....         | 187 | applied to per item price (MSU)....  | 74  |
| File Type                          |     | POST parameter .....                 | 74  |
| FIFO.....                          | 202 | Frequent Shopper discounts do not    |     |
| Index .....                        | 202 | reduce net sales                     |     |
| Relative .....                     | 202 | POST parameter .....                 | 75  |
| Relative expansion.....            | 202 | Frequent Shopper discounts do not    |     |
| Super index .....                  | 202 | reduce net sales.....                | 75  |
| Food Stamp Print Character         |     | Frequent Shopper dummy card number   |     |
| Sign.....                          | 92  | POST parameter .....                 | 75  |
| Food Stamp Tender Number           |     | Frequent Shopper dummy card number   |     |
| POST parameter.....                | 70  | .....                                | 75  |
| Foodstamps in drawer limit         |     | Frequent Shopper Print Character     |     |

|                                                                     |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Sign .....                                                          | 93  |
| Frequent Shopper receipt template<br>same as member promotion       |     |
| POST parameter.....                                                 | 75  |
| Frequent Shopper receipt template<br>same as member promotion ..... | 75  |
| Function                                                            |     |
| Maintenance.....                                                    | 211 |
| Usage Report .....                                                  | 223 |

## G

|                                                  |     |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----|
| General function .....                           | 216 |
| General POST Parameters                          |     |
| 1                                                | 51  |
| 2                                                | 55  |
| 3                                                | 58  |
| 4                                                | 62  |
| Generate sound from                              |     |
| Post Configuration.....                          | 133 |
| Get Value field.....                             | 150 |
| Gift Card Activation After Tender .              | 115 |
| Gift card activation tender number .             | 115 |
| Gift Card in System                              |     |
| Gift Cards .....                                 | 114 |
| Gift Card Options .....                          | 114 |
| Give Bonus Coupons on Discountable<br>Items Only |     |
| Coupon parameter.....                            | 145 |
| Graphic Logo                                     |     |
| Coupon parameter.....                            | 155 |
| Graphic Logo                                     |     |
| POST configuration.....                          | 137 |
| Graphic Logo                                     |     |
| Maintenance.....                                 | 226 |

## H

|                      |     |
|----------------------|-----|
| Header/Footer        |     |
| Defining .....       | 177 |
| Linking to POS ..... | 179 |

|                         |     |
|-------------------------|-----|
| Maintenance .....       | 176 |
| POST configuration..... | 137 |
| Hooks.....              | 98  |
| Host CCMS type          |     |
| Parameter.....          | 42  |

## I

|                                              |     |
|----------------------------------------------|-----|
| Ignore this Alert                            |     |
| Alert Maintenance .....                      | 239 |
| In-house account type                        |     |
| POST parameters.....                         | 59  |
| Internal Code in system                      |     |
| Parameter.....                               | 31  |
| Item Includes Check Digit                    |     |
| Parameter.....                               | 33  |
| Item/Department                              |     |
| Coupon parameter .....                       | 154 |
| Item/Department Found/Not Found in<br>Basket |     |
| Coupon parameter .....                       | 154 |
| Item/Department Number                       |     |
| Coupon parameter .....                       | 154 |

## K

|                                               |     |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----|
| Keyboard                                      |     |
| privilege.....                                | 220 |
| Programming .....                             | 211 |
| Sale mode .....                               | 216 |
| Tender mode.....                              | 216 |
| Keyboard layout                               |     |
| Updating .....                                | 221 |
| Keyboard Layout                               |     |
| Copying .....                                 | 222 |
| Defining.....                                 | 215 |
| Deleting .....                                | 222 |
| Keyboard Report                               |     |
| Printing .....                                | 223 |
| Key-in Fly Buys number without check<br>digit |     |

|                                                  |     |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----|
| POST parameters .....                            | 61  |
| Key-in Member Card number without<br>check digit |     |
| Member Card parameters .....                     | 106 |
| Keylock positions .....                          | 220 |

## L

|                                  |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| LAN Comm                         |     |
| LAN monitoring .....             | 195 |
| LAN monitoring .....             | 193 |
| Layout No.                       |     |
| POST parameter.....              | 86  |
| Length of secondary ID number    |     |
| Member Card parameters .....     | 107 |
| Level of Coupon Validation       |     |
| Coupon parameter.....            | 143 |
| Level of Detail on Audit Printer |     |
| POST parameter.....              | 53  |
| Limit F/S eligible to Bal. Due   |     |
| POST parameters .....            | 70  |
| Link POS to Keyboard .....       | 223 |
| Local CCMS type                  |     |
| Parameter .....                  | 42  |
| Log parameter                    |     |
| User access .....                | 186 |
| LPT number                       |     |
| Parameter .....                  | 13  |

## M

|                                                                       |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Manual Check Tender Number .....                                      | 117 |
| Markdown department for UPC5<br>coupons with 992 bypass code ...      | 146 |
| Mask User ID and Password when<br>supervisor intervention is required | 63  |
| Max amount for gift cards purchased in<br>a single order.....         | 115 |
| Max No. of seconds between retries of<br>upgrade                      |     |
| Parameter .....                                                       | 47  |

|                                                                      |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Max No. of seconds to wait for 2 <sup>nd</sup> PC<br>Synchronization |     |
| Parameter .....                                                      | 47  |
| Max No. of seconds to wait for user<br>confirmation                  |     |
| Parameter .....                                                      | 47  |
| Max No. of tills to upgrade<br>simultaneously from one server        |     |
| Parameter .....                                                      | 49  |
| Max number of gift cards purchased in<br>a single order .....        | 115 |
| Maximum amount for negative<br>transactions.....                     | 81  |
| Maximum Amount in Drawer                                             |     |
| Post Configuration.....                                              | 138 |
| Maximum Coupon Face Value                                            |     |
| Coupon parameter .....                                               | 145 |
| Maximum items in express orders                                      |     |
| POST parameters.....                                                 | 62  |
| Maximum number of coupons to print<br>per transaction .....          | 151 |
| Member Card                                                          |     |
| Parameters .....                                                     | 105 |
| Member Card in system                                                |     |
| Member Card parameters .....                                         | 106 |
| Member Card name in system                                           |     |
| Member Card parameters .....                                         | 106 |
| Member Card number includes check<br>digit                           |     |
| Member Card parameters .....                                         | 106 |
| Member Card qualifies for Frequent<br>Shopper prices                 |     |
| POST parameter .....                                                 | 75  |
| Member Card qualifies for Frequent<br>Shopper prices .....           | 75  |
| Member Promotion.....                                                | 109 |
| Member Promotion discounts do not<br>reduce net sales                |     |
| Member Promotion.....                                                | 109 |
| Menus, POS                                                           |     |

|                                     |     |                                   |     |
|-------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------------|-----|
| designing.....                      | 159 | POST configuration.....           | 133 |
| MFS1 .....                          | 12  | MSU Rounding Option               |     |
| MFS2 .....                          | 12  | POST parameter .....              | 53  |
| MICR reader in use                  |     | Multiple Language in System       |     |
| Post Configuration.....             | 135 | POST parameter .....              | 55  |
| Minimum Amount in Drawer            |     | Multiple Stamp Schemes.....       | 123 |
| Post Configuration.....             | 138 | Multiple Tax Print Character      |     |
| Minimum Amount of Transaction to be |     | Sign.....                         | 92  |
| Included in Customer Count.....     | 128 | Multiplication calculation method |     |
| Minimum Order                       |     | Trading Stamps.....               | 122 |
| Coupon parameter.....               | 147 | Multiplication factor             |     |
| Minimum purchase                    |     | Multiple Stamp Schemes.....       | 124 |
| Multiple Stamp Schemes .....        | 124 |                                   |     |
| Minimum purchase amount for         |     |                                   |     |
| transaction discounts               |     |                                   |     |
| POST parameter.....                 | 76  |                                   |     |
| Minimum purchase amount for         |     |                                   |     |
| transaction discounts.....          | 76  |                                   |     |
| Minimum purchase amount required    |     |                                   |     |
| .....                               | 151 |                                   |     |
| Minimum Purchase Amount Required    |     |                                   |     |
| Coupon parameters .....             | 154 |                                   |     |
| Minus                               |     |                                   |     |
| Sign.....                           | 92  |                                   |     |
| Minutes to Wait for POS to Send     |     |                                   |     |
| Remaining Transactions              |     |                                   |     |
| EOD Parameters .....                | 20  |                                   |     |
| Mix & Match                         |     |                                   |     |
| Code.....                           | 32  |                                   |     |
| Mix & Match Group, maximum value    |     |                                   |     |
| Parameter .....                     | 32  |                                   |     |
| Mix & Match Group, update if one    |     |                                   |     |
| PLU changed                         |     |                                   |     |
| Parameter .....                     | 32  |                                   |     |
| MobileLime .....                    | 129 |                                   |     |
| MobileLime Discount Number....      | 130 |                                   |     |
| MobileLime Prefix of Terminal ID    |     |                                   |     |
| .....                               | 130 |                                   |     |
| MobileLime Timeout .....            | 130 |                                   |     |
| Monitor Type                        |     |                                   |     |

## N

|                                      |     |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| next working date                    |     |
| Automatic EOD.....                   | 22  |
| No CDV Check on Item Scan/ENTER      |     |
| Key                                  |     |
| POST parameter .....                 | 54  |
| No keyboard sound for coupons        |     |
| without department or price.....     | 146 |
| No UPC5 in System                    |     |
| POST parameter .....                 | 54  |
| No. of tickets between retries of    |     |
| upgrade                              |     |
| Parameter.....                       | 47  |
| Non Cost Plus Print Character        |     |
| Sign.....                            | 93  |
| Non Food Stamp Print Character       |     |
| Sign.....                            | 93  |
| Non Frequent Shopper Print Character |     |
| Sign.....                            | 93  |
| Non Taxable Print Character          |     |
| Sign.....                            | 92  |
| Non-Rx Print character.....          | 120 |
| Number of digits for Charge Posting  |     |
| account numbers                      |     |
| POST parameter .....                 | 76  |
| Number of digits for Charge Posting  |     |
| account numbers.....                 | 76  |

|                                                  |    |
|--------------------------------------------------|----|
| Number of Digits for Department Value            |    |
| POST parameters .....                            | 59 |
| Number of Digits for Media Value                 |    |
| POST parameters .....                            | 59 |
| Number of Minutes Before Automatic Secure Mode   |    |
| POST parameter.....                              | 65 |
| Number of months to keep records in PACKAGES.QDX |    |
| Parameter .....                                  | 48 |
| Number of Rates to Accumulate Amounts            |    |
| POST parameter.....                              | 69 |

## O

|                                |    |
|--------------------------------|----|
| Open Drawer in Training Mode   |    |
| POST parameter.....            | 52 |
| Open Drawer on End Of Day      |    |
| POST parameters .....          | 52 |
| Open Drawer on Tender Purchase |    |
| POST parameter.....            | 52 |
| Open Drawer Timeout            |    |
| POST parameters .....          | 52 |

## P

|                                  |    |
|----------------------------------|----|
| Package Status Maintenance.....  | 49 |
| Parameters                       |    |
| Back Office .....                | 7  |
| Cash Office .....                | 26 |
| Code Management Parameters ..... | 46 |
| Discount, Account Options.....   | 76 |
| End of Day.....                  | 16 |
| EOD Job Stream Reports.....      | 23 |
| General Back Office .....        | 8  |
| General POST Parameters 1 .....  | 51 |
| General POST Parameters 2 .....  | 55 |
| General POST Parameters 3 .....  | 58 |
| General POST Parameters 4 .....  | 62 |

|                                         |            |
|-----------------------------------------|------------|
| PCs in System.....                      | 11         |
| PLU and Promotion Batches .....         | 37         |
| PLUs and Items .....                    | 31         |
| POST Parameters 1 .....                 | 51         |
| POST Parameters 2 .....                 | 94         |
| Printers in System.....                 | 12, 13, 14 |
| Rounding .....                          | 104        |
| Rsession Parameters .....               | 48         |
| Sign On/Off, Secure .....               | 64         |
| System .....                            | 6          |
| System Integrity .....                  | 167        |
| Tax, Food Stamp Options.....            | 69, 71     |
| WIC Options.....                        | 66         |
| Password                                |            |
| Privilege levels .....                  | 186        |
| Password Required at Sign On            |            |
| POST parameter .....                    | 64         |
| Password required at sign-off           |            |
| POST parameters.....                    | 65         |
| Password Required on Confirmation       |            |
| Alert Maintenance .....                 | 239        |
| Password required with cashier bar-code |            |
| POST parameters.....                    | 59         |
| Passwords                               |            |
| Definition.....                         | 180        |

|                                                          |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 'Payment amount' prompt defaults to 'balance due' amount |    |
| POST parameters.....                                     | 61 |

## P

|                                       |    |
|---------------------------------------|----|
| PC Number in system                   |    |
| Parameter .....                       | 12 |
| PC Number to Activate Automatic E-O-D |    |
| EOD Parameters .....                  | 20 |

|                                                                      |     |                                                         |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| PC Number to Activate Batch Files by<br>Date/Time<br>Parameter ..... | 39  | Parameter .....                                         | 34  |
| PC number to use as CCMS server<br>Parameter .....                   | 42  | PLU/UPC/Enter repeat key in use<br>POST parameter ..... | 53  |
| PC number to use as PCCS server<br>Parameter .....                   | 42  | PLUs and Items<br>Parameters .....                      | 31  |
| PCDV Req'd.<br>POST parameter.....                                   | 83  | Poll List Program.....                                  | 174 |
| PCs in System<br>Parameters.....                                     | 11  | Pop-Up Alert<br>Alert Maintenance .....                 | 239 |
| Pending Redemption Start Date<br>Member Card parameters .....        | 105 | Pop-Up Message<br>Alert Maintenance .....               | 239 |
| Perform Checksum during End-of-Day<br>POST parameter.....            | 56  | Port<br>Post Configuration.....                         | 135 |
| Phone Cards.....                                                     | 114 | Port for print commands<br>Post Configuration.....      | 134 |
| PinPad Customer Display .....                                        | 63  | Port number<br>Parameter .....                          | 42  |
| PIP (POS in a PC).....                                               | 242 | POS<br>Closed Menu.....                                 | 160 |
| PLU and Promotion Batches<br>Parameters.....                         | 37  | Menus, designing.....                                   | 159 |
| PLU Batch File Name<br>Parameter .....                               | 37  | Post Configuration.....                                 | 139 |
| PLU Batch Type<br>Parameter .....                                    | 38  | Sales Menu .....                                        | 163 |
| PLU Follow Department Flags as a<br>Default<br>Parameter .....       | 33  | Supervisor Menu .....                                   | 163 |
| PLU Maintenance Audit<br>Parameter .....                             | 33  | POS Accountability in System<br>Parameter .....         | 29  |
| PLU Maintenance Audit File name<br>Parameter .....                   | 33  | POS keyboard<br>Programming .....                       | 211 |
| PLU must have a valid Check Digit<br>Parameter .....                 | 31  | POS O/S Type<br>Post Configuration.....                 | 139 |
| PLU Number for recharging<br>Gift Cards .....                        | 115 | POST configuration.....                                 | 130 |
| PLU Range<br>Gift Cards .....                                        | 114 | 2X20 Kbd Display .....                                  | 132 |
| PLU Report File Name<br>Parameter .....                              | 34  | Auth. Port .....                                        | 136 |
| PLU Report File record size                                          |     | Bagger ID .....                                         | 138 |
|                                                                      |     | Battery Backup .....                                    | 133 |
|                                                                      |     | Copying .....                                           | 139 |
|                                                                      |     | Debug mode .....                                        | 138 |
|                                                                      |     | Drawer .....                                            | 134 |
|                                                                      |     | Header/Footer .....                                     | 137 |
|                                                                      |     | Monitor Type.....                                       | 133 |
|                                                                      |     | Printer Type.....                                       | 134 |
|                                                                      |     | Scale Baud Rate.....                                    | 136 |

|                                      |     |                                       |    |
|--------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------------|----|
| Scale IRQ.....                       | 136 | Cost Plus Taxable Surcharge           |    |
| Scale Port.....                      | 136 | Department .....                      | 56 |
| Scale type.....                      | 137 | Decimal Places .....                  | 83 |
| Scale Type .....                     | 136 | Department Number .....               | 85 |
| Scanner Baud.....                    | 135 | Department Repeat Key in Use .....    | 53 |
| Scanner Bits.....                    | 135 | Digits in Price.....                  | 83 |
| Scanner Handshake.....               | 136 | Display F/S total after F/S tender .. | 56 |
| Scanner Parity .....                 | 136 | Do not allow sales in tender mode     | 54 |
| Touch Screen Type .....              | 133 | Don't Print POS Reports during        |    |
| Weight on TeamPOS .....              | 134 | End-of-Day Reports .....              | 56 |
| POST parameter                       |     | EAN 99 coupon in system.....          | 54 |
| Default Minimum Purchase Amount      |     | Food Stamp Tender Number .....        | 70 |
| for Promotions .....                 | 54  | Force Department/Price Entry of       |    |
| POST parameters                      |     | Unknown Items .....                   | 54 |
| Age Required.....                    | 86  | Freq. Shop. Feature in Use .....      | 71 |
| Allow Cashier to select Specific Tax |     | Freq. Shop. Merchandising Feature     |    |
| for Tax Exempt .....                 | 69  | .....                                 | 73 |
| Allow Cashier to select Specific Tax |     | Freq. Shop. Minimum Purchase          |    |
| for Tax Reversal .....               | 70  | Amount.....                           | 73 |
| Allow delayed age verification.....  | 85  | Freq. Shop. Range .....               | 72 |
| Allow Foreign Currency Change..      | 53  | Layout No.....                        | 86 |
| Allow Non Whole Dollar Food          |     | Level of Detail on Audit Printer .... | 53 |
| Stamps.....                          | 70  | MSU Rounding Option .....             | 53 |
| Always read PLUs from PC .....       | 56  | Multiple Language in System.....      | 55 |
| Any F/S Eligible Items Paid With     |     | No CDV Check on Item                  |    |
| F/S is Tax Forgiven .....            | 70  | Scan/ENTER Key.....                   | 54 |
| Any F/S Tender Forgive Tax on All    |     | No UPC5 in System .....               | 54 |
| F/S Elig. Items (NJ .....            | 70  | Number of Minutes Before              |    |
| Automatic Secure Mode/Automatic      |     | Automatic Secure Mode .....           | 65 |
| Sign Off .....                       | 66  | Number of Rates to Accumulate         |    |
| Birthday Validation Print Option..   | 85  | Amounts .....                         | 69 |
| Cash in Drawer Limit .....           | 59  | Open Drawer in Training Mode ....     | 52 |
| Cashier age verification in use..... | 85  | Open Drawer on Tender Purchase..      | 52 |
| Change Password Allowed at Sign      |     | Password Required at Sign On .....    | 64 |
| Off.....                             | 65  | PCDV Reqd.....                        | 83 |
| Charge Payment Tender .....          | 56  | Perform Checksum during End-of-       |    |
| Code in Use .....                    | 83  | Day .....                             | 56 |
| Cost Plus in System .....            | 56  | PLU/UPC/Enter repeat key in use..     | 53 |
| Cost Plus Non Taxable Surcharge      |     | Price or Weight.....                  | 83 |
| Department .....                     | 56  |                                       |    |

|                                                                                        |     |                                                                                                          |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Print F/S Subtotal on Receipt if F/S<br>tendered.....                                  | 70  | Print cashier name on receipt<br>Receipt Printing Parameters .....                                       | 126 |
| Prompt to Accept Birthday .....                                                        | 85  | Print coupons report on ticket<br>Receipt Printing Parameters .....                                      | 126 |
| Report Required at Sign Off.....                                                       | 65  | Print currency on check<br>Sign.....                                                                     | 93  |
| Reset POS counter during End-of-<br>Day.....                                           | 55  | Print currency symbol on receipt<br>Receipt Printing Parameters .....                                    | 125 |
| Restricted Sale/Birthday Feature in<br>Use: .....                                      | 85  | Print Customer Slip After .....                                                                          | 127 |
| Reversal Charge Payment Tender                                                         | 56  | Print duplicate receipt on loans and<br>pickups<br>Receipt Printing Parameters .....                     | 126 |
| Second Tender for Payouts/Receipts<br>.....                                            | 54  | Print F/S Subtotal on Receipt if F/S<br>tendered<br>POST parameter .....                                 | 70  |
| Subtract Cashier Declarations from<br>POS Reports .....                                | 56  | Print Frequent Shopper discount total<br>only (no details)<br>POST parameter .....                       | 75  |
| Tax Rates to be set ON for the Tax<br>Reversal .....                                   | 69  | POST parameter .....                                                                                     | 75  |
| Total or Individual Tax on Receipt                                                     | 69  | Print Member name on receipt<br>Member Card parameters .....                                             | 107 |
| Type of Extended Balance Due to<br>Display.....                                        | 55  | Print Offer Progress on Receipt<br>Even if Promotion Was Not<br>Triggered.....                           | 108 |
| Use Freq. Shop. No. for Check<br>Tender Account Number .....                           | 72  | Print 'PLU not found on inquiry' slip<br>Receipt Printing Parameters .....                               | 126 |
| Void Transaction at.....                                                               | 54  | Print 'PLU not found' slip<br>Receipt Printing Parameters .....                                          | 126 |
| WIC Print Options .....                                                                | 67  | Print saving total on receipt when<br>buffer printing is turned off<br>Receipt Printing Parameters ..... | 127 |
| WIC Prompt Options .....                                                               | 67  | Print separate receipts for each tender<br>on pick-ups<br>Receipt Printing Parameters .....              | 126 |
| POST Parameters                                                                        |     | Print Tare Weight on Receipt.....                                                                        | 127 |
| 1                                                                                      | 51  | Print Text to Transaction File<br>POST configuration.....                                                | 138 |
| 2                                                                                      | 94  | Print Total Number of Items on Receipt<br>Receipt Printing Parameters .....                              | 127 |
| POST parameters Don't print tax report<br>if tax is zero .....                         | 70  |                                                                                                          |     |
| POST User Hooks .....                                                                  | 98  |                                                                                                          |     |
| Preset function .....                                                                  | 218 |                                                                                                          |     |
| <i>previous period</i> .....                                                           | 27  |                                                                                                          |     |
| Price or Weight<br>POST parameter.....                                                 | 83  |                                                                                                          |     |
| Print 'Bal. Due' after each tender<br>Receipt Printing Parameters .....                | 126 |                                                                                                          |     |
| Print 'Bal. Due' each time subtotal is<br>pressed<br>Receipt Printing Parameters ..... | 125 |                                                                                                          |     |
| Print Barcode<br>Coupon parameter.....                                                 | 155 |                                                                                                          |     |

|                                                       |            |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Print unique invoice number on charge posting tickets |            |
| POST parameters .....                                 | 57         |
| <b>Printer</b>                                        |            |
| Post Configuration .....                              | 134        |
| Printer Type                                          |            |
| POST configuration .....                              | 134        |
| Printers in System                                    |            |
| Parameters .....                                      | 12, 13, 14 |
| Priority .....                                        | 182, 186   |
| Privilege .....                                       | 186        |
| Level .....                                           | 184        |
| Password .....                                        | 184        |
| Setup .....                                           | 184        |
| Process Cashier                                       |            |
| Transaction handling parameter .                      | 158        |
| Process Memory                                        |            |
| Transaction handling parameter .                      | 158        |
| Process PLU transactions                              |            |
| Transaction handling parameter .                      | 158        |
| Profit Report File Name                               |            |
| Parameter .....                                       | 34         |
| Profit Report File record size                        |            |
| Parameter .....                                       | 34         |
| Profitability report .....                            | 34         |
| Program Keys .....                                    | 214        |
| Promotion Batch File Name                             |            |
| Parameter .....                                       | 39         |
| Prompt for customer's ID on Save                      |            |
| Transaction                                           |            |
| POST parameters .....                                 | 60         |
| Prompt for Frequent Shopper on U-Scan .....           | 63         |
| Prompt for Member Secondary ID at the Pin Pad .....   | 63         |
| Prompt to Accept Birthday                             |            |
| POST parameter .....                                  | 85         |
| Purchase amount required for one stamp                |            |
| Trading Stamps .....                                  | 121        |

## Q

|                                      |          |
|--------------------------------------|----------|
| Q-Buster .....                       | 129      |
| Q-Buster in system                   |          |
| Q-Buster .....                       | 129, 130 |
| QDEX                                 |          |
| File name .....                      | 201      |
| Maximum Records .....                | 202      |
| Record Size .....                    | 202      |
| QDX                                  |          |
| File extension .....                 | 187      |
| QDX Files Checksum Table .....       | 171      |
| Qualified Spend Option               |          |
| Member Card parameters .....         | 106      |
| Queue length threshold alert (count) |          |
| Post Configuration .....             | 139      |
| Queued alerts .....                  | 232      |
| QuickDex                             |          |
| Definition .....                     | 198      |
| File Parameters .....                | 201      |
| File server .....                    | 198      |
| Memory files .....                   | 198      |
| QuickDex General Parameters          |          |
| Define .....                         | 205      |

## R

|                                         |     |
|-----------------------------------------|-----|
| Receipt Header/Footer Maintenance ..... | 176 |
| Receipt Line Spacing                    |     |
| Receipt Printing Parameters .....       | 127 |
| Record/Playback Keys .....              | 189 |
| Redemption End Date                     |     |
| Member Card parameters .....            | 105 |
| Redemption Option                       |     |
| Member Card parameters .....            | 106 |
| Redemption points value                 |     |
| Member Card parameters .....            | 106 |
| Redemption Tender                       |     |
| Member Card parameters .....            | 105 |
| Reorganize Receipt .....                | 101 |

## Reorganize Receipt options

|                                         |     |
|-----------------------------------------|-----|
| Buffer Printing .....                   | 102 |
| Combine same items .....                | 102 |
| Main sort .....                         | 103 |
| Omit voided and canceled items ..       | 102 |
| Second sort .....                       | 103 |
| Sort receipt .....                      | 103 |
| Your savings today .....                | 103 |
| Report Required at Sign Off             |     |
| POST parameter .....                    | 65  |
| Reset POS counter during End-of-Day     |     |
| POST parameter .....                    | 55  |
| Restricted Sale                         |     |
| Layouts .....                           | 87  |
| Times .....                             | 88  |
| Restricted Sale Special Dates .....     | 89  |
| Restricted Sale/Birthday Feature in Use |     |
| POST parameter .....                    | 85  |
| Restricted Sale/Birthday Validation .   | 84  |
| Retailer information .....              | 97  |
| Retrieve DOB from Biometric             |     |
| Identification for Age Verification     |     |
| .....                                   | 119 |
| Retrieve Loyalty Information from       |     |
| Biometric Identification .....          | 119 |
| Reversal Charge Payment Tender          |     |
| POST parameter .....                    | 56  |
| RMA Cashier Notification .....          | 43  |
| Rounding .....                          | 104 |
| Rounding Parameters .....               | 104 |
| Rsession Active                         |     |
| Parameter .....                         | 48  |
| Rsession communication time out         |     |
| Parameter .....                         | 49  |
| Rsession Parameters                     |     |
| Parameters .....                        | 48  |
| Run POS Application .....               | 242 |
| Rx Print character .....                | 120 |

## S

|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| Sales Printer Sound                |     |
| POST parameters .....              | 59  |
| Save PLU Batches Before Execution  |     |
| Parameter .....                    | 39  |
| Save Promotion Batches Before      |     |
| Execution                          |     |
| Parameter .....                    | 40  |
| <b>Scale</b>                       |     |
| Baud Rate .....                    | 136 |
| IRQ .....                          | 136 |
| Port .....                         | 136 |
| Post Configuration .....           | 136 |
| Type .....                         | 136 |
| Scale Type                         |     |
| POST configuration .....           | 137 |
| <b>Scanner</b>                     |     |
| Post Configuration .....           | 135 |
| Scanner Baud                       |     |
| POST configuration .....           | 135 |
| Scanner Bits                       |     |
| POST configuration .....           | 135 |
| Scanner Handshake                  |     |
| POST configuration .....           | 136 |
| Scanner Parity                     |     |
| POST configuration .....           | 136 |
| Scanning qty limit .....           | 81  |
| Screen Saver Setup                 |     |
| System Maintenance and Utilities   |     |
| .....                              | 229 |
| Second Tender for Payouts/Receipts |     |
| POST parameter .....               | 54  |
| Seconds before Credit Card Number  |     |
| can be Entered                     |     |
| POST parameters .....              | 58  |
| Secure mode .....                  | 66  |
| Security                           |     |
| authorization levels .....         | 184 |
| level .....                        | 180 |

|                                        |     |                                        |     |
|----------------------------------------|-----|----------------------------------------|-----|
| Security Maintenance .....             | 180 | Frequent Shopper Print Character ..... | 93  |
| <b>Self Checkout</b>                   |     | Minus.....                             | 92  |
| Post Configuration.....                | 139 | Multiple Tax Print Character.....      | 92  |
| Send Pay Path totals during E-O-D      |     | Non Cost Plus Print Character.....     | 93  |
| EOD Parameters .....                   | 17  | Non Food Stamp Print Character .....   | 93  |
| Service Fee Programming.....           | 165 | Non Frequent Shopper Print             |     |
| Set Discount Prohibited Flag to [ ] if |     | character .....                        | 93  |
| Item is on Offer                       |     | Non Taxable Print Character .....      | 92  |
| Parameter .....                        | 36  | Print currency on check .....          | 93  |
| Set Discount Prohibited Flag to [ ] if |     | Software Key Information               |     |
| Item is on Promotion                   |     | System Maintenance and Utilities       |     |
| Parameter .....                        | 35  | .....                                  | 172 |
| Set Discount Prohibited Flag to [ ] if |     | Sort Promotion Add/Loss report by ID   |     |
| Item is on Reduction                   |     | EOD Job Stream.....                    | 24  |
| Parameter .....                        | 36  | Start time                             |     |
| Set Discount Prohibited Flag to [ ] if |     | Multiple Stamp Schemes.....            | 124 |
| Item is on Sale                        |     | Store Number                           |     |
| Parameter .....                        | 35  | Parameter.....                         | 8   |
| Set Priority .....                     | 185 | Subdepartment in System                |     |
| Show cashiers/POS by their sign-on     |     | Parameter.....                         | 9   |
| date in Over Short report              |     | Subtract Cashier Declarations from     |     |
| Parameter .....                        | 45  | POS Reports                            |     |
| Show Only Alerts From the Last         |     | POST parameter .....                   | 56  |
| ...Hours .....                         | 43  | Sun - Sat                              |     |
| Show PLU Batch description in batch    |     | Coupon parameter .....                 | 148 |
| list                                   |     | Supervisor Privileges                  |     |
| Parameter .....                        | 39  | POST parameters.....                   | 59  |
| Show the above CC if ticket amount is  |     | Suppress Fly Buys check digit on       |     |
| less than the minimum purchase         |     | receipt & transaction                  |     |
| amount by                              |     | POST parameters.....                   | 59  |
| Coupon parameter.....                  | 155 | Suppress printing points on receipt    |     |
| Sign On/Off, Secure                    |     | Receipt Printing Parameters .....      | 127 |
| Parameters.....                        | 64  | System                                 |     |
| Signature Capture Tenders .....        | 113 | Security levels .....                  | 184 |
| Signs .....                            | 92  | Security Levels .....                  | 185 |
| Cost Plus .....                        | 93  | System Alerts .....                    | 232 |
| Currency .....                         | 92  | System Integrity .....                 | 167 |
| Decimal.....                           | 92  | foreground/background loading .....    | 169 |
| Food Stamp Print Character.....        | 92  | parameters.....                        | 169 |
| Format.....                            | 92  | System Integrity in System.....        | 169 |

|                                        |     |                                       |        |
|----------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|
| System Maintenance and Utilities ..... | 5   | Coupon parameters .....               | 154    |
| CCMS LOG .....                         | 197 | Time: Sunday through Saturday .....   | 21     |
| Checkout Bank Groups .....             | 140 | Timeout between Confirmation and      |        |
| Coupon Printing Parameters .....       | 151 | Re-Alert                              |        |
| Enhanced Frequent Shopper .....        | 72  | Alert Maintenance .....               | 239    |
| Screen Saver Setup .....               | 229 | Times to Swipe Card before Manual     |        |
| Software Key Information .....         | 172 | Entry                                 |        |
| System Parameters .....                | 6   | POST parameters .....                 | 58     |
| Setting .....                          | 6   | Total Enhanced Promotion description  |        |
|                                        |     | Member Promotion .....                | 109    |
|                                        |     | Total for Member Promotion            |        |
|                                        |     | description                           |        |
|                                        |     | Member Promotion .....                | 109    |
|                                        |     | Total or Individual Tax on Receipt    |        |
|                                        |     | POST parameter .....                  | 69     |
|                                        |     | Touch Screen Type                     |        |
|                                        |     | POST configuration .....              | 133    |
|                                        |     | Trading Stamp Parameters .....        | 121    |
|                                        |     | Trading Stamps in system              |        |
|                                        |     | Trading Stamps .....                  | 121    |
|                                        |     | Transaction                           |        |
|                                        |     | File .....                            | 187    |
|                                        |     | Transaction handling parameters       |        |
|                                        |     | Process Cashier .....                 | 158    |
|                                        |     | Process Memory .....                  | 158    |
|                                        |     | Process PLU transactions .....        | 158    |
|                                        |     | Transaction version .....             | 157    |
|                                        |     | Transaction Handling Parameters ..... | 157    |
|                                        |     | Transaction version                   |        |
|                                        |     | Transaction handling parameter .....  | 157    |
|                                        |     | Transfer Balances For Inactive        |        |
|                                        |     | POS .....                             | 30     |
|                                        |     | Transfer Cashier Period               |        |
|                                        |     | Parameter .....                       | 28     |
|                                        |     | Transfer POS Period                   |        |
|                                        |     | Parameter .....                       | 30     |
|                                        |     | Transfer totals                       |        |
|                                        |     | System default .....                  | 28, 30 |
|                                        |     | Type                                  |        |
|                                        |     | POST configuration .....              | 139    |

## T

|                                          |        |
|------------------------------------------|--------|
| Tare Weight Parameters (1-30) .....      | 89     |
| Tax .....                                | 69     |
| Tax Forgive                              |        |
| Coupon parameter .....                   | 143    |
| Tax Rates to be set ON for the Tax       |        |
| Reversal                                 |        |
| POST parameter .....                     | 69     |
| Tax report to follow POS report          |        |
| POST parameters .....                    | 56     |
| Tax, Food Stamp Options .....            | 69, 71 |
| Template name (text) to print of receipt |        |
| Trading Stamps .....                     | 122    |
| Template Name for FSA Disclaimer         |        |
| .....                                    | 120    |
| Template Name for FSA totals .....       | 120    |
| Tender for Rounding                      |        |
| POST parameters .....                    | 57     |
| Tender Number                            |        |
| Coupon parameter .....                   | 148    |
| Tender Number for EAN 99 coupons         |        |
| Coupon parameter .....                   | 146    |
| Tender Number for UPC5 coupons           |        |
| Coupon parameter .....                   | 146    |
| Tender Number for Vendor, Store and      |        |
| Bonus Coupons                            |        |
| Coupon parameter .....                   | 146    |
| Thermal Printer .....                    | 155    |
| Ticket Amount to Print Coupon            |        |

|                                         |    |
|-----------------------------------------|----|
| Type of Extended Balance Due to Display |    |
| POST parameter.....                     | 55 |

## U

|                                                         |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| UPC5                                                    |     |
| Coupons .....                                           | 149 |
| UPC5 coupons                                            |     |
| Tender numbers .....                                    | 146 |
| Update ALL Items linked to internal code                |     |
| Parameter .....                                         | 31  |
| Use Biometric Identification                            |     |
| Functionality .....                                     | 118 |
| Use ENTER key as the UPC key                            |     |
| Parameter .....                                         | 36  |
| Use ENTER Key as Total                                  |     |
| POST parameters .....                                   | 53  |
| Use Freq. Shop. Dummy card                              |     |
| POST parameter.....                                     | 75  |
| Use Freq. Shop. Dummy card.....                         | 75  |
| Use Freq. Shop. No. for Check Tender                    |     |
| Account Number                                          |     |
| POST parameter.....                                     | 72  |
| Use Frequent Shopper number as member card number       |     |
| POST parameter.....                                     | 74  |
| Use Frequent Shopper number as member card number ..... | 74  |
| Use member card as Q-Buster card                        |     |
| Q-Buster.....                                           | 130 |
| Use Member Card as Q-Buster Card                        |     |
| .....                                                   | 129 |
| Use opcode #1 <new> as INSERT/UPDATE code               |     |
| Parameter .....                                         | 38  |
| Use opcode #2 <update> as INSERT/UPDATE code            |     |
| Parameter .....                                         | 38  |

|                                                   |     |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Use opcode #2 <update> as INSERT/UPDATE code..... | 38  |
| Use Original Batch Name for Error                 |     |
| Batch File                                        |     |
| Parameter .....                                   | 38  |
| User                                              |     |
| Adding .....                                      | 181 |
| User Access Log.....                              | 186 |
| User IDs, passwords                               |     |
| Security Maintenance .....                        | 180 |
| Users Inquiry .....                               | 183 |
| Users Password Definition .....                   | 180 |

## V

|                               |     |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| Valid Days .....              | 50  |
| Validate EAN99 as UPC5 .....  | 146 |
| Var. Price/Weight Item Codes  |     |
| 1                             | 82  |
| 2                             | 83  |
| VAT Number.....               | 8   |
| Verify weight changes at last |     |
| keystroke.....                | 62  |
| Void Transaction at .....     | 54  |

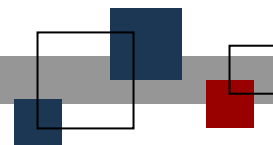
## W

|                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| Warning Message, Disk space |     |
| available                   |     |
| Parameter .....             | 9   |
| Watch File                  |     |
| LAN monitoring .....        | 194 |
| Weight                      |     |
| Parameter .....             | 9   |
| Weighed item.....           | 89  |
| Weight on TeamPOS .....     | 134 |
| WIC Date                    |     |
| POST Parameters .....       | 68  |
| WIC Options.....            | 66  |
| WIC Print Options           |     |
| POST parameter .....        | 67  |

|                                         |                                   |     |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----|
| WIC Prompt Options                      | Parameter .....                   | 36  |
| POST parameters .....                   |                                   | 67  |
| WIC Validity Period                     | Parameter .....                   | 34  |
| POST parameters .....                   |                                   | 68  |
| Workstation in system                   | Parameter .....                   | 36  |
| Parameter .....                         |                                   | 12  |
| <b>Z</b>                                |                                   |     |
| Zero price items change to manual price | Zero Price PLU Allowed            |     |
|                                         | Parameter .....                   | 36  |
|                                         | Zero Sale Weeks                   |     |
|                                         | Parameter .....                   | 36  |
|                                         | Zero Sale Weeks Before Actual PLU |     |
|                                         | Local Deletion                    |     |
|                                         | Parameter .....                   | 36  |
|                                         | ZIP                               |     |
|                                         | File extension .....              | 187 |







**© StoreNext Retail Technologies LLC 2008**

StoreNext Retail Technologies LLC endeavors to ensure that the information in this document is correct and fairly stated but does not accept liability for any error or omission.

The development of StoreNext products and services is continuous and published information may not be up to date. It is important to check the current position with StoreNext. This document is not part of a contract or license save insofar as may be expressly agreed.